

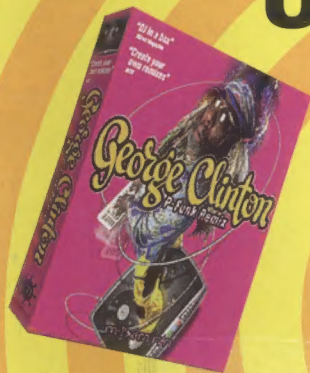
# Music & Computers

JULY/AUG 1997

THE MAGAZINE FOR DESKTOP MUSIC

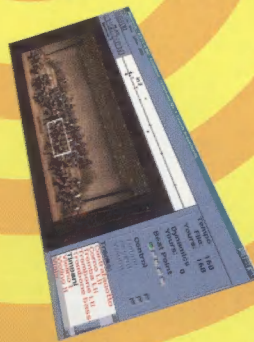
# Fun!

## 16 Music-Making Programs Under \$100



**In-Depth Reviews**  
Emagic Logic Audio  
BIAS Peak  
Band-in-a-Box 7.0

**Win!**  
A Home  
Studio Setup



## How To Buy The **RIGHT** Soundcard

Page 75

US\$4.95/CAN \$5.95/UK £2.75  
DISPLAY UNTIL JULY 1ST



A MILLER FREEMAN PUBLICATION








# WHY YOU SHOULD PUT A MACKIE DESIGNS MIXER BETWEEN YOUR MUSIC & YOUR COMPUTER.


**Y**our compositions, performances and recordings are only as good as the mixer they go through. No matter how impressive your array of synths and tone modules are, their sound will be tarnished if run through a cheap mixer that's noisy or distorted.


That's why you should own a Mackie Designs Micro Series VLZ compact mixer. They're the only affordable mixers that are regularly used to mix hit records, movie soundtracks and CD-ROMs.

 Studio-grade mic preamps (the same ones as on our \$5000 consoles) have high headroom and ultra-low noise.

 Low Cut filters on mono mic/line channels reduce room rumble, mic thumps and P-pops. Trim Controls on mono channels have ultra-wide gain range for boosting weak sound sources and taming hot digital multitrack outputs.

 3-band tone controls with 12kHz High shelving, broad-band musical 2.5kHz peaking Midrange & 80Hz Low shelving.

 Mute button routes signal to "bonus" Alt 3-4 stereo bus outputs & Control Room matrix.

 Built-in power supplies — no outlet-eating wall warts or hum-inducing line lumps.


Phantom power so you can use high quality condenser microphones. Balanced XLR outputs with mic-line level switch (and 1/4" TRS outs on top panel).

**MSI202-VLZ • 12x2 • 4 MIC PREAMPS**





**MSI402-VLZ • 14x2 • 6 MIC PREAMPS**




 All inputs & outputs are balanced<sup>1</sup> to cut hum & allow extra-long cable runs, but can also be used with unbalanced electronics.


<sup>1</sup> except RCA tape jacks, headphone jack & inserts.


 VLZ (Very Low Impedance) circuitry first developed for our 8•Bus console series dramatically reduces thermal noise & crosstalk in critical areas.

 Radio Frequency Interference, caused by computers and TV/AM/FM stations can add audible crud to your mix. Only Mackie Designs mixers have elaborate RFI protection via metal jacks & washers plus internal shunting capacitors.


 High-output headphone amps can drive virtually any set of phones to levels even a drummer can appreciate.


RCA-type tape inputs & outputs.

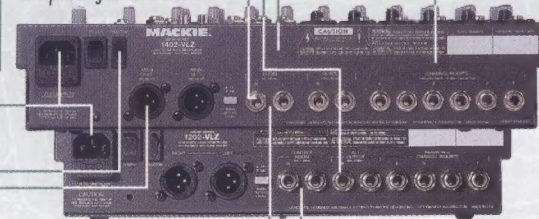
 Peak-reading LED meters with Level Set LED combined with In-Place Solo allows fast, accurate setting of operating levels for maximum headroom and lowest noise floor.

 Control Room/Phones Matrix adds monitoring, mixdown & metering flexibility. Can be used as extra monitor or headphone mix, tape monitor, or separate submix. Way cool.

Tape Assign To Main Mix assigns RCA tape inputs to main mix for tape monitor, or extra stereo tape/CD input.

 MSI402-VLZ ONLY: 60mm logarithmic-taper faders based on our exclusive 8•Bus design. Long-wearing wiper material and tight polymer lip seals to protect against dust & other crud.

 Solid steel chassis & thick fiberglass internal circuit boards resist abuse. These mixers are so sturdy we demo 'em at trade shows by **STANDING** on them!



Control Room outputs feed monitor speakers without tying up the headphone jack.

©1995 MACKIE DESIGNS INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

**N**ot every project requires a gigundo mixing console.

But doing ANY audio job well requires a mixer with superb specs...and the right combination of useful features.

Our MicroSeries 1202-VLZ & 1402-VLZ might have small footprints, but they stomp when it comes to sound quality.

Since both are basically chips off our blockbuster 8•Bus Series consoles, they have big-board specs including more dynamic range than compact discs.

Why own an imitation when you can own the brand of compact mixer that serious pros prefer. Call for info today.

MICRO SERIES 1202 VLZ 4 MONO CHS. 4 STEREO CHS. \$429\*

MICRO SERIES 1402 VLZ 6 MONO CHS. 4 STEREO CHS. \$599\*

CALL TOLL FREE, FAX OR E-MAIL FOR OUR 40-PG "IN YOUR FACE" COMPACT MIXER TABLOID AND APPLICATIONS GUIDE

\*suggested U.S. retail

**MACKIE**™

Woodinville • WA • USA • 98072 • 800/898-3211 • 206/487-4337 • e-mail sales@mackie.com  
Outside the USA • 206/487-4333 • 206/485-1152 • Represented in Canada by S.F. Marketing • 800/363-8855  
READER SERVICE NO. 101





Page 39

## FEATURES

### 18 FUN MUSIC SOFTWARE

Go ahead — enjoy yourself! We review 16 instant-gratification programs for under \$100.

### 39 TUTORIAL REVIEW: EMAGIC LOGIC AUDIO (PC, Mac)

Can one music program do everything? Jim Aikin tears into Logic's MIDI, audio, and notation features.

### 49 THE GET SERIOUS GIVEAWAY

Win a high-quality MIDI master controller, workstation stand, soundcard, microphone, speakers, and music software!

### 52 MIXMAN REMIX CONTEST WINNERS

M&C readers from all over the world sent in their best remixes. Now's your chance to hear the winners and try out the software for free.

## REVIEWS

### 53 BIAS PEAK DIGITAL AUDIO EDITOR (Mac)

We put one of the leading audio editing programs through its paces, and upload some of the bizarre results to our Web site.

### 59 REVIEW: PG MUSIC BAND-IN-A-BOX 7.0 (PC, Mac)

Enter some chords and this program creates backing tracks and even solos. We evaluate its effectiveness and give you tips for advanced applications.

Page 69



Page 18

## COLUMNS

### 67 MYSTERIES OF MIDI by Jim Aikin

Learn some real-world applications of Sys-Ex code as well as tips on setting up your MIDI system.

### 69 DOWNLOADING ZONE by John Poultney

From a musical lava lamp to an enormous burning mass of sound, discover shareware that creates spacy light shows in response to music.

### 71 COMPUTERS IN EDUCATION by Ken Johnson

Producing original audio for video can teach you a lot about music, and it doesn't require fancy equipment.

### 73 MOD PHILES by Eric Bell

Eric reviews your MOD music and reveals how to start making your own MODs.

### 75 HOW DO I . . . by Scott Garrigus

Here's what you need to know to buy the right soundcard.

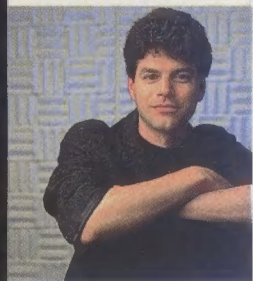
### 80 RIDE THE WIRED SURF by the Fat Man

Read the details (at last) of the ultimate musical computer designed at Team Fat's Project Bar-B-Q conference.





# From the Editor



Look for this icon throughout the issue. It tells you there's related information on our Web site.

**Hey — thanks!** We just got the results of our first official reader survey and found that 91% of you save your copies of *M&C* for reference. In fact, the biggest complaint was that the magazine doesn't come out often enough.

We're working on that. In the meantime, we've increased the amount of online material that accompanies each issue. (After all, 68% of you access the Web regularly.) For example, the *Band-in-a-Box* review (page 59) links to an advanced tutorial on that program, the *Peak* review (page 53) is complemented by audio examples, and the printed *Logic Audio* review (page 39) is only about half as long as the Web-enhanced version.

The *Logic* review is also noteworthy because it takes a tutorial approach, explaining background concepts at length in the sidebars. In effect, we used *Logic* as a road map to the entire field of MIDI/digital audio sequencers (the type of software you're most interested in, according to our survey). Typically, when people read reviews, they'll scan the first paragraph, then jump to the conclusions. We wanted to offer something more.

Now what the heck is *fun* music software? Isn't music fun already? Not often enough.

Many people feel embarrassed to play an instrument in front of others, or to try to learn a new instrument, or even to sing. This feeling extends to professional musicians as well. For instance, *M&C* columnist the Fat Man — whose music has sold more copies than Madonna has sold records — recalls the time he first played *The 7th Guest*. There's a puzzle in which you're faced with a piano and have to pick out the notes that make up the game's main theme. After spending a year hammering out that melody, thinking it might be the most listened-to piece he'd ever written, the Fat Man found he couldn't play it! He was frozen with the same feeling of dread he had felt the night before his piano proficiency exam in college.

Although Mr. Fat is a pretty happening guitarist, he confessed, "I was always insecure about the fact that I can't play keyboards at all, and I had a creeping suspicion that this would harm my success as a musician. But suddenly during that game, something clicked, and that was my last moment of keyboard stress. I realized that *The 7th Guest* was just a fun, invigorating product, and that even though I'm a crummy keyboard player, I can still have success in composing, thanks in some way to computers."

So what's up with this musical anxiety? Perhaps another anecdote will help explain. Not long ago, Jerry Garcia won a "Best Guitarist" award from *BAM* magazine and replied, "Well, thanks very much, but I never thought of music as a competition."

Or as *M&C* columnist Eric Bell told me recently, the reason he likes *M&C* is that other music technology magazines seem to be about *work*, while desktop music is about the excitement of discovery and creation. In that spirit, we've rounded up 16 fun music programs, searching for ones that provide both instant musical gratification and capabilities that are inspiring enough to jump-start your creativity. (See page 18.) No need to feel shy; go out and make some noise.

—David Battino

## Music & Computers

www.music-and-computers.com™

### EXECUTIVE EDITOR

TOM DARTER

### EDITOR

DAVID BATTINO

### CONSULTING EDITOR

JIM AIKIN

### ASSISTANT EDITORS

DEBBIE GREENBERG  
JOHN KROGH

### ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT

MATT GALLAGHER

### ART DIRECTOR

SAMUEL MIRANDA

### STAFF PHOTOGRAPHER

PAUL HAGGARD

### GROUP PUBLISHER

JIM ROBERTS

### ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER

TOM DARTER

### EDITORIAL DIRECTOR

DOMINIC MILANO

### ADVERTISING

KARIN BECKER (MGR., WEST)

GARY CIOCCI (MGR., EAST)

MATT GALLAGHER (ASSISTANT)

AMY MILLER (CLASSIFIEDS)

### PRODUCTION COORDINATOR

DEREK LASSITER

### CIRCULATION

PERRY FOTOS (ASSOC. CIRCULATION DIRECTOR)

SCOTT DUNAYER (NEWSSTAND SALES & MKTG. DIR.)

SUSAN ISOLA (CIRCULATION MANAGER)

GREGG A. MASON (NEWSSTAND MANAGER)

CHERI MCELROY (BUSINESS ANALYST)

PAULETTE JOHNSON (FULFILLMENT MANAGER)

CHRISTINA PENUEL (CIRCULATION COORDINATOR)

ROSARIO PEREZ (CIRCULATION ASSISTANT)

### MARKETING

DEBORAH HOROWITZ COURTNEY (ASSOC. MKTG. DIR.)

RON LUCAS (GRAPHIC DESIGNER)

NANCY JIMENEZ (JR. GRAPHIC DESIGNER)

PAUL KIMBALL (MKTG. PROGRAMS MANAGER)

### BUSINESS MANAGER

MACK CAGE

### REPRINT COORDINATOR

PEGGI CLAPHAM

**in** Miller Freeman  
A United News & Media publication

### CHAIRMAN/CEO

MARSHALL W. FREEMAN

### EXECUTIVE VICE PRESIDENT/COO

DONALD A. PAZOUR

### SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT/CFO

WARREN "ANDY" AMBROSE

### SENIOR VICE PRESIDENTS

H. TED BAHR, DARRELL DENNY, DAVID NUSSBAUM,

GALEN A. POSS, WINI D. RAGUS, REGINA STARR RIDLEY

### VICE PRESIDENTS

PAT CAMERON (ENTERTAINMENT TECHNOLOGY DIVISION),

ANDREW A. MICKUS (PRODUCTION),

JERRY OKABE (CIRCULATION)

Vol. 3, No. 4, July/August 1997

**Music & Computers** (ISSN 1080-2770) IS PUBLISHED BIMONTHLY BY MILLER FREEMAN, INC., 600 HARRISON ST., SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94107. TELEPHONE 415-905-2200; FAX 415-905-2233; TELEX #278273. APPLICATION TO MAIL AT PERIODICALS POSTAGE RATE IS PENDING AT SAN FRANCISCO, CA. SUBSCRIPTION RATE FOR 1 YEAR (6 ISSUES) IS \$29.95.\* ALL SUBSCRIPTION ORDERS, INQUIRIES, AND ADDRESS CHANGES SHOULD BE SENT TO P.O. BOX 56220, BOULDER, CO. 80322-6220. FOR FASTEST SERVICE, PHONE 303-678-0439. PLEASE ALLOW 6-8 WEEKS FOR ADDRESS CHANGE TO TAKE EFFECT. \*(CANADIAN GST INCLUDED—PERMIT #124513540). BACK ISSUE ORDERS AND INQUIRIES, PHONE 800-444-4881 (OUTSIDE THE U.S. 913-841-1631). PLEASE DIRECT ALL ADVERTISING AND EDITORIAL INQUIRIES TO: **Music & Computers**, 411 BOREL AVE., SUITE 100, SAN MATEO, CA 94402. TELEPHONE: 415-358-9500; FAX: 415-358-9527; ITT TELEX #4994425; E-MAIL: m&c@mfi.com. **Music & Computers** IS A TRADEMARK OF MILLER FREEMAN, INC. ALL MATERIAL PUBLISHED IN **Music & Computers** IS COPYRIGHTED © 1997 BY MILLER FREEMAN, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. REPRODUCTION OF MATERIAL APPEARING IN **Music & Computers** IS FORBIDDEN WITHOUT WRITTEN PERMISSION. 16MM MICROFILM, 35MM MICROFILM, 105MM MICROFICHE, AND ARTICLE AND ISSUE COPIES ARE AVAILABLE FROM UNIVERSITY MICROFILMS INTERNATIONAL, 300 N. ZEEB RD., ANN ARBOR, MI 48106. TEL: 313-761-4700.

**Subscription orders, inquiries, and address changes:** P.O. BOX 57324, BOULDER, CO 80322-7324. FOR QUICKEST SERVICE, TELEPHONE TOLL-FREE: (800) 234-1831; IN COLORADO: (303) 678-0439; OR (FOR EXISTING SUBSCRIPTIONS ONLY) E-MAIL: mfi@neodata.com. POSTMASTER: SEND ADDRESS CHANGES TO: **Music & Computers**, P.O. BOX 56220, BOULDER, CO 80328-6220.

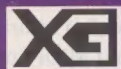
**NWPA** Made in the U.S.A.



# When music is your universe, there can be no compromise.



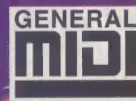
The Audiotrix 3D-XG is a professional sound studio featuring high quality Yamaha XG wavetable synthesis, 16-bit full-duplex digital audio, multiple independent DSP effects and Yamaha's Ymersion 3D sound. This incredible combination includes 676 on-board fully editable instruments, 21 drum kits (up to 63 sounds per kit), 32 note polyphony and 16-part multi-timbrality. If that doesn't send you over the moon, check this out; 64 different effects including 11 types of Reverb, 11 types of Chorus and 42 Variations using 3 independent DSP effects processors which can run simultaneously. And all effects are available on MIDI, Mic, WAVE, CD Audio and Line-In! Hard to believe? Get ready. You're in for an out of this world experience!



SOUND BY  
**YAMAHA**

## AUDIOTRIX 3D-XG®

**PROFESSIONAL SOUND STUDIO**

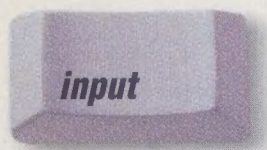


**MediaTriX**

Mediatrix Peripherals, Inc., 4229 Garlock Street, Sherbrooke, Quebec Canada J1L 2C8

Tel: (819) 829-8749 Fax: (819) 829-5100 Web Site: <http://www.mediatrix.com> E-mail: [sales@mediatrix.com](mailto:sales@mediatrix.com)





## Fool Your Friends

I just wanted to say thank you, and here is why: I'm a MIDI composer who does a lot of orchestration on my computer using the sounds in my synth module, a Korg O1R/W. I was having trouble making my orchestrations (which involved brass, strings, harp, piano, woodwinds, timpani, etc.) sound realistic. As if you had read my mind, you guys published "Get Real: Making Your MIDI Files Come Alive!" in the Nov/Dec '96 issue. That article has helped me inexplicably. I can proudly play my MIDI files now without saying, "The brass was supposed to *sforzando* there. . . ." With enough digital reverb, I've actually convinced people that they are real orchestral recordings!

One suggestion though — the article doesn't mention dynamic changes in tempo. That is an extremely effective technique I found in adding realism. I use Cakewalk's Draw Tempo option to create extremely emotional passages.

Glen Rhodes  
via Internet

## The Net Lady Sings

I wrote an opera exhibited over the Internet titled *Arbitrary Lives*. It can be found at [arbitrary.hampshire.edu](http://arbitrary.hampshire.edu). It utilizes Csound, [Tom Erbe's] SoundHack, and



[Macromedia] SoundEdit 16. Hope you check it out.

Jonathan Land  
via Internet

## What Next, Rebates?

How about putting the whole issue online when you sell out the printing (e.g., your first two issues)? Since you won't reprint them, you won't be losing any money. Plus you will provide good examples of what the total magazine is like.

Franz Hespenheide  
(a two-finger composer)  
Gaithersburg, MD  
via Internet

I just bought my first issue of your magazine (Mar/Apr '97), and I was thrilled to see the article on how to make a CD at home. The only problem is that now I'd like to see the rest of the series. I was hoping that you would have the back issues on your Internet site. Would you please e-mail me the first three installments of that article?

Roland Frasier  
via Internet

Roland — Glad you liked the story. We don't e-mail copies of articles, but those three issues (Sept/Oct '96, Nov/Dec '96, and Jan/Feb '97) are still available through our back issues department. Just write to [orders@mfi.com](mailto:orders@mfi.com) or call 800-444-4881 to order copies; the cost is \$9 including shipping. We plan to create a reference area on our Web site with an archive of selected articles, but uploading entire issues is not feasible.

## Digital Analogies

I would be really interested in seeing a head-to-head comparison between products like the Digital Audio Labs V8, Antex StudioCard, and the Metalithic Systems Digital Wings for Audio systems in an upcoming issue.



I think this is a really important aspect of any publication that deals with a specific area of technology. It would be nice to look at one source and have an idea of what to buy in the realm of professional computer-based audio. As of right now, all I can do is compare the ads.

Tim Gaichas  
via Internet

Tim — Keep your eyes peeled for the Keyboard/Music & Computers Music Technology Buyer's Guide (on sale September 20th). Can't wait? Keyboard — our sister magazine — compared ten high-end digital audio interfaces in its March and April '97 issues.

## Chop the Slop

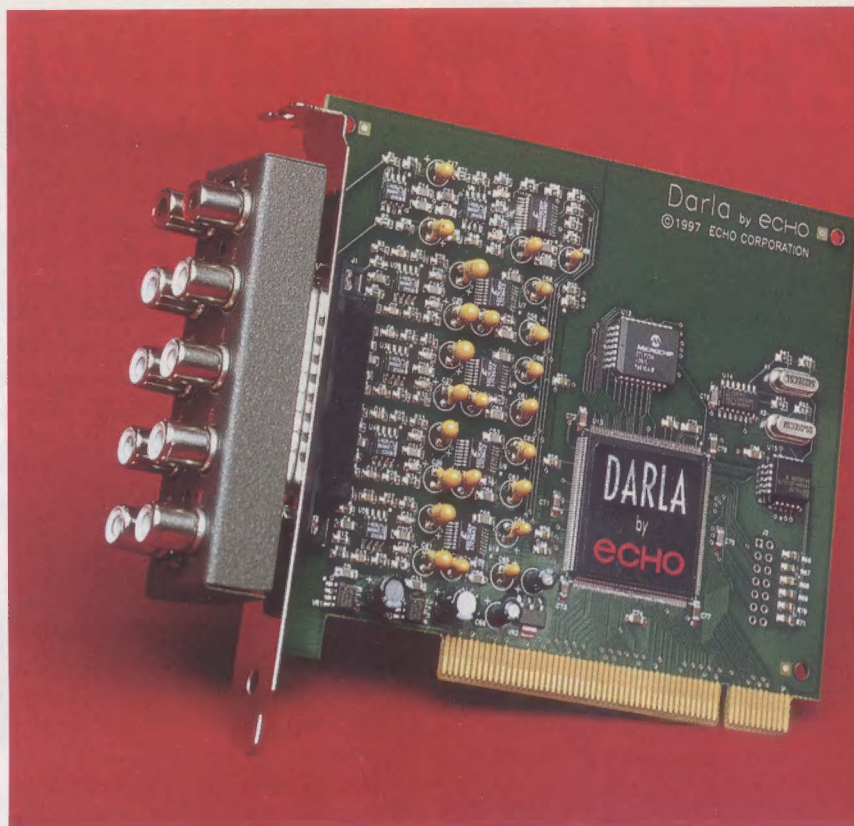
It was quite pleasant to see that you apparently read the reader surveys. I asked for more how-to articles and, *voilà*, they started sprouting up like rutabagas. What is prompting me to write is that the equipment I have — a Roland JV-35 synth and Passport's Master Tracks 6.5 sequencing software on a Pentium 75 — is making it tough to utilize a lot of your tips.

For example, I had thought I was overestimating my sense of rhythm when tracks I would lay down played back out of kilter, and was glad to read Jim Aikin's March/April '97 column about MIDI timing slop. But I'm having some difficulty finding the aftertouch data. The closest I could

Write to Music & Computers, 411 Borel Ave., Ste. 100, San Mateo, CA 94402; fax: 415-358-9527; e-mail: [m&c@mfi.com](mailto:m&c@mfi.com). Please include your full name. We won't publish e-mail addresses unless instructed otherwise.



# Get Straight **A**'s on Your Recording Projects



**A**nalog Inputs x Two *with 20-bit 128x oversampling analog-to-digital converters*

**A**nalog Outputs x Eight *with 20-bit 128x oversampling digital-to-analog converters*

**A**wesome 24-bit Internal Signal Path *featuring the 24-bit Motorola 56301 DSP*

**A**bsolutely True Plug-and-Play™ *so getting started is about as effortless as it gets*

**A**ssured Compatibility *with major Win 95™ audio recording/editing applications*

**A**ccurate Frequency Response *20Hz – 22kHz, ±0.25dB (10Hz – 22kHz, ±0.5dB)*

**A**mazing Dynamic Range *greater than 98dB—for ultra quiet recording*

**\$349**  
(**A**stonishing)

EVENT  
ELECTRONICS

**Darla**™  
by ECHO®

**20-Bit Multitrack Audio Recorder**

Event Electronics, P.O. Box 4189, Santa Barbara, CA 93140-4189. 805-566-7777.  
Fax 805-566-7771. E-mail: [info@event1.com](mailto:info@event1.com). Web: [www.event1.com](http://www.event1.com).



come was finding key pressure and channel pressure, but in the controller window for these two there was no data that I could find.

This leads to a larger request: I would really like to see comparisons of the more common sequencers and synthesizers. I started reading *M&C* with issue #2 or #3 and missed one more along the way, so maybe you have done this and I'm unaware of it.

Keep up the good work. The home CD article with the discussion of mixing [Jan/Feb '97] was a real treat.

Rene Shekerjian  
via AOL

*Rene — Excessive aftertouch (also called pressure) data in a MIDI sequence can be one source of playback timing irregularities, but since you've ruled that out, it's time to take a look at some of the other factors Jim mentioned. Try sliding individual notes in a chord forward or back in time by a few clock ticks so that they don't hit simultaneously — synthesizer timing response deteriorates as the number of simultaneous notes increases.*

One *M&C* reader reported recently that his timing problems disappeared when he switched from his soundcard's MIDI interface to a dedicated one. For more timing tips, see the "MIDI File Troubleshooting" article on our Web site.

## So Long, Pop

**I**ve gotten a great deal of good information out of your magazine and am hoping that someone at your office may be able to help me find two software products I have been looking for. The first is what I would call a function generator — a software package that will allow me to generate and edit various waveforms on my PC and output them through my audio card (a Creative Labs Sound Blaster AWE32 with Roland SCD-15 wavetable daughterboard).

The second is a software package that can detect and eliminate scratches and pops from a .WAV file. My family owned a Packard Bell record recorder and I now have a collection of 78s that I would like to put on



CD-R. However, the quality of the recordings is marred by the physical condition of the records.

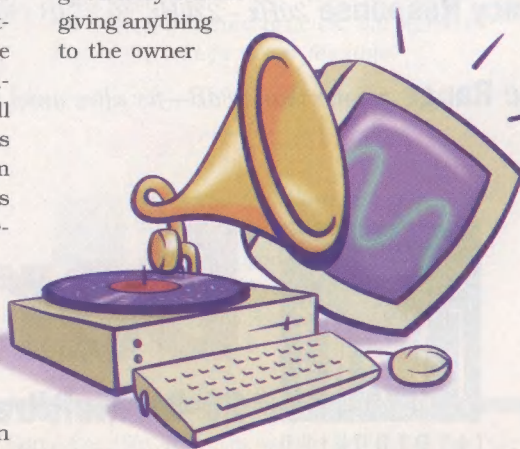
Bret A. Scott  
Southfield, MI  
via AOL

*Bret — You have several options for vinyl restoration, including Sonic Foundry Sound Forge (with the optional noise reduction plug-in), Steinberg WaveLab (with the optional DeNoiser and DeClicker plug-ins), and Tracer Technologies DART Pro. We ran a Turbo Tips article on the Sound Forge noise-reduction software in our Jan/Feb '97 issue.*

Sound Forge can also synthesize simple waveforms, though all three programs can record them from a test-tone CD. Alternately, you could use your soundcard's built-in synth or a shareware program like CoolEdit to generate waveforms.

## What's Up, Doctrine?

**I**n your Jan/Feb '97 issue you quoted Todd Rundgren as saying that you can't legally transfer ownership of CDs that you've purchased "without the original artist/producer/owner getting profit off that transaction." That's not correct. Section 202 of the Copyright Act ("Ownership of copyright as distinct from ownership of material object") codifies what is known as the "Doctrine of First Sale." This says that once you buy something in which a copyright is embedded — such as a CD or a book — you can sell, trade, trash, or give it away without giving anything to the owner



of the copyright. You just can't copy it without the copyright owner's permission.

Al Wolfson  
New York, NY  
awolfson@wolfson.com

## Tempo Tip

**L**uv your mag! Very informative articles. Can you guys do one on calculating the tempo of a .WAV file using Sound Forge 4.0? I'm getting into remixes and it will help me a lot. I use Sound Forge to record .WAV files and then bring them into Cakewalk 5.0 to do my MIDI work.

Amad  
via Internet

*Amad — Simply highlight one bar of the waveform (usually four beats), pull down Sound Forge's "Special" menu, and select "Edit Tempo." Enter the number of beats you've selected and the program will display the tempo in beats per minute.*

You can also calculate tempos with the following formula, which we printed in our May/June '96 issue on samplers: **(number of beats x sample rate x 60)/length in sample words = bpm.**

For example, let's say you've got a two-bar loop in 44. That's eight beats. Suppose the sampling rate is 32kHz, or 32,000 samples per second. The observed length of the loop happens to be 135,500 sample words. Therefore,  $(8 \times 32,000 \times 60) / 135,500 = 113.35 \text{ bpm}$ . Happy looping!

## Where the Nuts Come From

**J**ust writin' to compliment you guys on putting out such a didactic and funny mag. And don't forget to score one more goal to Brazil on that "Brazilians vs. Aussies — the largest international market match" ("Input," Nov/Dec '96).

J.P. Ambrogio  
Taubate, Brazil  
via Internet

## A Jolly Good Cello

**I** have read several issues of your magazine and find it all very fascinating. However, I wish you had



# At Sweetwater, We Work Hard To Earn Your Business

WHEN YOU'RE BUYING EQUIPMENT, YOU HAVE A LOT OF CHOICES. BUT GETTING THE WRONG ADVICE CAN COST YOU PRECIOUS TIME AND MONEY – HUNDREDS OR EVEN THOUSANDS OF DOLLARS. SO CHOOSE A MUSIC RETAILER THAT REALLY UNDERSTANDS THE LATEST TECHNOLOGY AND, MORE IMPORTANTLY, IS TOTALLY DEDICATED TO TAKING CARE OF ITS CUSTOMERS WITH EXPERT ADVICE, TERRIFIC SERVICE, ON-TIME SHIPPING AND THE BEST SELECTION OF PRODUCTS AVAILABLE ANYWHERE!

## KNOWLEDGEABLE SALES STAFF

This is Mick. He's part of the largest sales team in the industry, all of whom have serious, real world experience. Whether you're purchasing a single MIDI keyboard or equipping an entire studio, these people will make sure the product you get is exactly the right product for your specific needs.



## HUGE SELECTION OF PRODUCTS

Here are just a few of the thousands of products we sell. We have the biggest selection in the music business in stock in our giant new warehouse, ready to ship right to your door. With this enormous inventory, you can be sure we'll have exactly the right product for your needs at an affordable price.



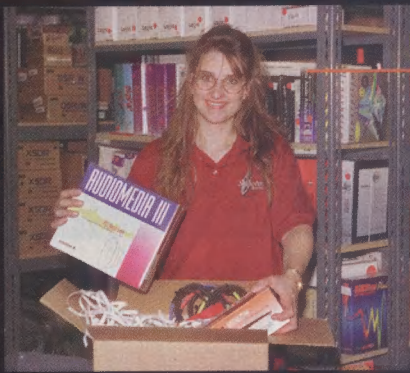
## TECH SUPPORT AND SERVICE

This is Bruce. He works in our Technical Support and Service Department. He'll personally make sure you get your equipment up and running with a minimum of down time. And if you should ever need repair, we're factory authorized to service every item we sell right down to the component level.



## ORDERS SHIPPED SAME DAY

This is Angie, who manages our Shipping Department. Everyone in the department understands the value of dependable, on-time delivery. They know you don't want to sit around waiting for your order to arrive, so in most cases, orders are processed and shipped the very same day.



*plus* EVERY PURCHASE IS BACKED BY OUR INDUSTRY FIRST "NO HYPE / NO HASSLES" BEST VALUE GUARANTEE!

WE HAVE THE GREATEST SELECTION OF PRODUCTS IN THE INDUSTRY FROM MANUFACTURERS LIKE: ALESIS • KORG • ROLAND • MACKIE • TASCAM • FOSTEX • KURZWEIL • SONY • KRK • DIGIDESIGN • AKG • CROWN • EVENT • LEXICON • PANASONIC • SHURE • GENELEC • ORAM • NEUMANN • OPCODE MARK OF THE UNICORN and dozens more!

WANT A FREE SUBSCRIPTION TO OUR EXCLUSIVE "SWEET NOTES" NEWSLETTER? JUST CALL US!

## STUDIO CAT SAYS:

"CHECK OUT OUR INCREDIBLE 1500+ PAGE WEB SITE AT WWW.SWEETWATER.COM. WE ALSO HAVE THE INDUSTRY'S FIRST DAILY UPDATED COLUMN, 'INSYNC' ONLINE NOW!"



MAKE THE RIGHT CALL!  
**(219) 432-8176**

5335 BASS ROAD • FT. WAYNE, IN 46808 • FAX (219) 432-1758

sales@sweetwater.com  
www.sweetwater.com



CALL NOW! YOU MAY BE PRE-APPROVED FOR OUR LINE-OF-CREDIT ACCOUNT!  
(Amount may vary up to \$50,000 depending upon individual credit history)

READER SERVICE NO. 104



America's  
FASTEST-GROWING  
MUSIC RETAILER

**Sweetwater**  
SOUND INC.

www.sweetwater.com





more features geared toward those who, like me, are absolute beginners in making music with the computer.

One topic I would especially like to see addressed is selecting the right computer for the task. I realize it would be virtually impossible for you to review every computer available, but it would be helpful for me to at least have information on the kind of features to look for. I'm an amateur cellist, and my ambition is to be able to make my own piano and orchestra accompaniment tapes to practice with, using a very basic keyboard synthesizer, sequencer, and recording setup.

I'm planning to buy a new Macintosh this year, and I'm positively terrified that I'll make the wrong choice and regret it for a long time afterwards. I like many of the features of the Performa 6400 and am intrigued by the fact that it has surround sound, but it doesn't have what the Power Mac 7500 and 7600 have — RCA phono input/output jacks, which are supposed



to provide higher audio quality. Would this be a significant enough improvement in sound that I should consider choosing one of these Power Macs solely on that basis?


Sue Anders  
via Internet

*Sue — RCA jacks don't necessarily provide better audio than 1/8" phone jacks; their main benefit is sturdier construction. If you want to get into digital audio seriously, it would be wiser to spend the extra money on a dedicated audio interface card and bypass the Mac's middling onboard audio circuitry. (See the "How Do I..." column on page 75 for background on audio interface features.)*

However, you don't need to worry about the digital audio details if you just want to make accompaniment tapes. You can do a fine job of that with a MIDI keyboard synthesizer, a sequencer, and virtually any computer. (As we reported last issue, pro musician Michael Hedges sequenced his last three albums with a 1986-vintage Mac Plus.) We'll elaborate on setting up a computer music system in a future issue, but any current Power Mac should provide you with years of music-making capability.

We're also working to pack more introductory information into M&C. Check out the numerous sidebars in this issue and the tutorial orientation of the reviews.

## Good News

In the May/June '97 "Cutting Edge" section, we accidentally added a few hundred dollars to the price of Steinberg's ReBirth software synthesizer; it actually retails for \$199. Also, Steinberg's new phone number is 818-993-4161. 

## HARDWORKING SOFTWARE — MAKING IT EASY FOR YOU

### Hohner MIDIA Music Software A Full Line of PC Music Programs on 3.5" Disks

ONLY  
\$69.00  
EACH

#### Personal Composer (HM10206)

Be your own publisher with this professional note printing program. A music notation, sequencing, and publishing package that gives professional results. Enter notes via a MIDI keyboard or directly on screen, fit lyrics to notes, play back your arrangement through your sound card and print out full scores.



#### Samplitude Multimedia (HM11201)

This digital four-track hard disk recording system turns an ordinary PC into a multi-track recorder. Record from analog sources, MIDI and non-MIDI instruments, or live sources. Real-time crossfades and volume curves within each track. Non-destructive sample editing like: normalizing, cutting, crossfades, echo, reverb.... in multiple windows.



#### Other great programs:

##### Drumatix (HM11206)

A comprehensive drum sequencer

##### Euterpe Solo (HM11207)

An ear training program hosted by a harsh German tutor

##### MIDI Connections Multimedia (HM11202)

Sequencer, arranger and publisher, all in one package

##### Musicscan (HM11195)

A music notation scanning program



##### Q-Tracks (HM11205)

A complete MIDI recording studio with a 256-track sequencer

##### Soundscore (HM11203)

The "Pitch to MIDI" software!

For a complete technology catalog, including our full line of ECS software, or to place an order, call

**NOTE**  
service music

1-800-628-1528 Dept. MC077



All things music... to all people



# SEND FOR FREE CATALOG!

## ✓ Check one FREE career catalog only.

High school diploma or GED recommended for all courses, required for degree programs.

### Microcomputer Servicing

- ☐ Industrial Electronics & Robotics
- ☐ TV/Video/Audio Servicing
- ☐ Basic Electronics
- ☐ Networking with Windows NT
- ☐ Computer-Aided Drafting
- ☐ Electronic Music Technology
- ☐ Computer Programming
- ☐ Telecommunications
- ☐ Multimedia Programming
- ☐ Desktop Publishing with PageMaker

- ☐ PC Applications Specialist
- ☐ Computer-Based Bookkeeping
- ☐ Visual Programming in C++
- ☐ Mastering Microsoft Office
- ☐ Webmaster
- ☐ Air Conditioning/Refrigeration/Heating

- ☐ Electrician
- ☐ Building Construction
- ☐ Home Inspection
- ☐ Auto Servicing
- ☐ Paralegal
- ☐ Writing

### OR GET YOUR DEGREE!

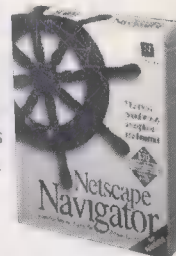
- ☐ New! AAS Degree in Accounting
- ☐ New! AAS Degree in Business Management

# have fun) roduction!

## Gain expertise and confidence, step by easy step

Study at your own pace, with the committed support of NRI's instructors just a letter, phone call, or e-mail message away. You begin with detailed lessons that move from electronics fundamentals and music

notation to sound generation routines, digital logic, microprocessors, and sampling and recording techniques. Then move on to get first-hand experience with MIDI, waveshaping, patching, sequencing, mixing, special effects, and much more.



Name _____ (Please Print)		Age _____
Street _____ (No P.O. Box numbers please)		
City _____	State _____	Zip _____

A Division of The McGraw-Hill Companies Accredited Member, Distance Education and Training Council 3375-0897

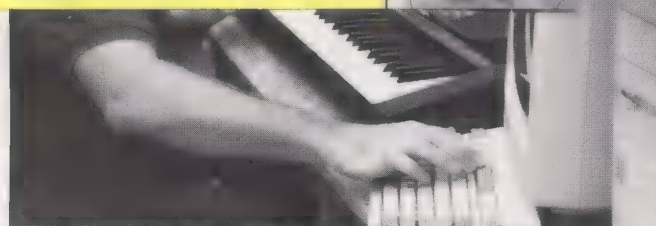
For career courses approved under G.I. Bill, ☐ check for details

opportunities. You can work as a sound engineer, recording engineer, or road technician ... even start your own business selling and servicing today's MIDI-based systems. Or unleash your own musical creativity, writing and composing music with the extraordinary digital instruments NRI provides.

## Includes 133 MHz Pentium® processor-based computer, and Kawai X50-D synthesizer

Build your own electronic music center with all this real-world equipment:

- Powerful Pentium® 133 computer featuring 8 meg RAM, 1 gigabyte hard drive, Super VGA color monitor, 28,800 baud fax/modem with 10 free hours of America Online, and Netscape Navigator™ Web browser
- High-end Kawai X50-D General MIDI synthesizer with touch-sensitive keyboard, digital effects with reverb and chorus built-in, one finger ad-lib, mixing, and more
- Sound Blaster-compatible sound card with built-in MIDI interface
- Your own desktop recording studio — the critically acclaimed Cakewalk 256-track MIDI sequencer software that helps you record, edit, and play back multiple tracks of music



**Hands-on course includes a Pentium® 133 computer plus a Kawai X50-D professional-level synthesizer, Cakewalk MIDI sequencing software, Sound Blaster-compatible sound card, Netscape Navigator™ Web browser, bonus Internet training and more!**

• SoundSculptor software that visually demonstrates the operation of FM music synthesis

• Electronic components you use to build up live circuits, including sound-generating ones

You discover how to use, program, and service this professional equipment through hands-on projects that make learning both fun and challenging — regardless of your experience in electronics or music.

## Find out more — send for FREE catalog!

NRI's free, full-color catalog has all the details — send for yours today! If the coupon is missing, write to: NRI Schools, 4401 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20008. Or ...

**CALL 1-800-321-4634, Ext. 2466**

## SEND TODAY FOR FREE NRI CATALOG!

**NRI Schools**

4401 Connecticut Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20008

### ✓ Check One FREE Catalog Only

#### ☐ Electronic Music Technology

- ☐ Microcomputer Servicing
- ☐ TV/Video/Audio Servicing
- ☐ Basic Electronics
- ☐ Multimedia Programming
- ☐ Computer Programming

### OR GET YOUR DEGREE!

- ☐ NEW! AAS Degree in Accounting
- ☐ NEW! AAS Degree in Business Management

- ☐ Webmaster
- ☐ Fiction/Nonfiction Writing
- ☐ PC Applications Specialist
- ☐ Networking with Windows NT

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Age \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

A Division of The McGraw-Hill Companies

Accredited Member,  
Distance Education  
and Training Council

3375-0597

**Complete lessons, top-notch equipment, hands-on projects — NRI training doesn't miss a beat!**





input

more features geared toward those who, like me, are absolute beginners in making music with the computer.

One topic I would especially like to see addressed is selecting the right computer for the task. I realize it would be virtually impossible for you to review every computer available, but it would be helpful for me to at least have information on the kind of features to look for. I'm an amateur cellist, and my ambition is to be able to make my own piano and orchestra accompaniment tapes to practice with, using a very basic keyboard synthesizer, sequencer, and recording setup.

I'm planning to buy a new Macintosh this year, and I'm positively terrified that I'll make the wrong choice and regret it for a long time afterwards. I like many of the features of the Performa 6400 and am intrigued by the fact that it has surround sound, but it doesn't have what the Power Mac 7500 and 7600 have — RCA phono input/output jacks, which are supposed



## BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO 10008 WASHINGTON, D.C.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

## NRI Schools

4401 CONNECTICUT AVENUE NW  
WASHINGTON DC 20078-3543



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

better audio than 1/8" phone jacks; their main benefit is sturdier construction. If you want to get into digital audio seriously, it would be wiser to spend the extra money on a dedicated audio interface card and bypass the Mac's middling onboard audio circuitry. (See the "How Do I..." column on page 75 for background on audio interface features.)

## Good News

In the May/June '97 "Cutting Edge" section, we accidentally added a few hundred dollars to the price of Steinberg's ReBirth software synthesizer; it actually retails for \$199. Also, Steinberg's new phone number is 818-993-4161.

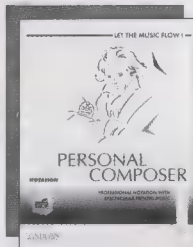
## HARDWORKING SOFTWARE — MAKING IT EASY FOR YOU

### Hohner MIDIA Music Software A Full Line of PC Music Programs on 3.5" Disks

ONLY  
\$69.00  
EACH

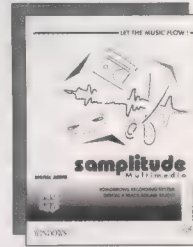
#### Personal Composer (HM10206)

Be your own publisher with this professional note printing program. A music notation, sequencing, and publishing package that gives professional results. Enter notes via a MIDI keyboard or directly on screen, fit lyrics to notes, play back your arrangement through your sound card and print out full scores.



#### Samplitude Multimedia (HM11201)

This digital four-track hard disk recording system turns an ordinary PC into a multi-track recorder. Record from analog sources, MIDI and non-MIDI instruments, or live sources. Real-time crossfades and volume curves within each track. Non-destructive sample editing like: normalizing, cutting, crossfades, echo, reverb.... in multiple windows.



#### Other great programs:

##### Drumatix (HM11206)

A comprehensive drum sequencer

##### Euterpe Solo (HM11207)

An ear training program hosted by a harsh German tutor

##### MIDI Connections Multimedia (HM11202)

Sequencer, arranger and publisher, all in one package

##### Musicscan (HM11195)

A music notation scanning program



##### Q-Tracks (HM11205)

A complete MIDI recording studio with a 256-track sequencer

##### Soundscore (HM11203)

The "Pitch to MIDI" software!

For a complete technology catalog, including our full line of ECS software, or to place an order, call

**NOTE**  
service music

1-800-628-1528 Dept. MC077



All things music... to all people

READER SERVICE NO. 111



# Make money (or just have fun) in desktop music production!

*NRI's breakthrough training gives you everything you need to build your own computer-controlled music studio, then start a new career or business of your own!*

## Prepare for an exciting, multifaceted career

In the booming music industry, NRI training opens up unlimited opportunities. You can work as a sound engineer, recording engineer, or road technician ... even start your own business selling and servicing today's MIDI-based systems. Or unleash your own musical creativity, writing and composing music with the extraordinary digital instruments NRI provides.

## Includes 133 MHz Pentium® processor-based computer, and Kawai X50-D synthesizer

Build your own electronic music center with all this real-world equipment:

- ♪ Powerful Pentium® 133 computer featuring 8 meg RAM, 1 gigabyte hard drive, Super VGA color monitor, 28,800 baud fax/modem with 10 free hours of America Online, and Netscape Navigator™ Web browser
- ♪ High-end Kawai X50-D General MIDI synthesizer with touch-sensitive keyboard, digital effects with reverb and chorus built-in, one finger ad-lib, mixing, and more
- ♪ Sound Blaster-compatible sound card with built-in MIDI interface
- ♪ Your own desktop recording studio — the critically acclaimed Cakewalk 256-track MIDI sequencer software that helps you record, edit, and play back multiple tracks of music



*Hands-on course includes a Pentium® 133 computer plus a Kawai X50-D professional-level synthesizer, Cakewalk MIDI sequencing software, Sound Blaster-compatible sound card, Netscape Navigator™ Web browser, bonus Internet training and more!*

- ♪ SoundSculptor software that visually demonstrates the operation of FM music synthesis
- ♪ Electronic components you use to build up live circuits, including sound-generating ones

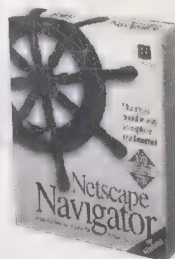
You discover how to use, program, and service this professional equipment through hands-on projects that make learning both fun and challenging — regardless of your experience in electronics or music.

## Gain expertise and confidence, step by easy step

Study at your own pace, with the committed support of NRI's instructors just

■ letter, phone call, or e-mail message away. You begin with detailed lessons that move from electronics fundamentals and music

notation to sound generation routines, digital logic, microprocessors, and sampling and recording techniques. Then move on to get first-hand experience with MIDI, waveshaping, patching, sequencing, mixing, special effects, and much more.



## Find out more — send for FREE catalog!

NRI's free, full-color catalog has all the details — send for yours today! If the coupon is missing, write to: NRI Schools, 4401 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20008. Or ...

**CALL 1-800-321-4634, Ext. 2466**

## SEND TODAY FOR FREE NRI CATALOG!

### NRI Schools

4401 Connecticut Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20008

☒ Check One FREE Catalog Only

#### ☐ Electronic Music Technology

- ☐ Microcomputer Servicing
- ☐ TV/Video/Audio Servicing
- ☐ Basic Electronics
- ☐ Multimedia Programming
- ☐ Computer Programming

#### OR GET YOUR DEGREE!

- ☐ NEW! AAS Degree in Accounting
- ☐ NEW! AAS Degree in Business Management

- ☐ Webmaster
- ☐ Fiction/Nonfiction Writing
- ☐ PC Applications Specialist
- ☐ Networking with Windows NT

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Age \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_



A Division of The McGraw-Hill Companies

Accredited Member,  
Distance Education  
and Training Council

3375-0597

**Complete lessons, top-notch equipment, hands-on projects — NRI training doesn't miss a beat!**



**NEW! UPGRADE TODAY!!!**

WINDOWS 95, 3.1 & 3.11  
FRIENDLY



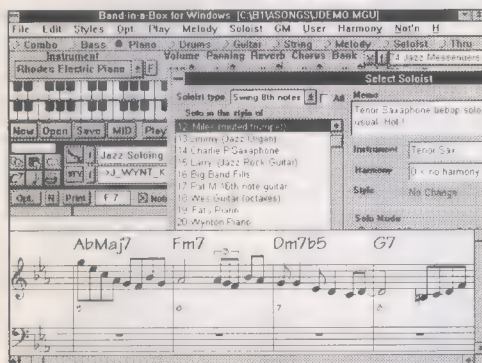
# BAND-IN-A-BOX™

**VERSION 7.0 FOR WINDOWS & MACINTOSH**

**Intelligent software for IBM (Windows/DOS) & Macintosh\***

(\* NOTE: ATARI Band-in-a-Box available only in Ver. 5)

**Version 7 for Windows & Macintosh is here. Automatic Accompaniment has arrived!**  
Type in the chords to any song, using standard chord symbols like C or Fm7b5, choose the style you'd like and Band-in-a-Box does the rest... Automatically generating professional quality five instrument accompaniment of bass, drums, piano, guitar & strings in a wide variety of styles.



Windows version shown above

**100 STYLES INCLUDED WITH PRO VERSION.** Jazz Swing • Bossa • Country • Ethnic • Blues Shuffle Blues Straight • Waltz • Pop Ballad • Reggae • Shuffle Rock • Light Rock • Medium Rock Heavy Rock • Miami Sound • Milly Pop • Funk • Jazz Waltz • Rhumba • Cha Cha • Bouncy 12/8 Irish • Pop Ballad 12/8 • Country (triple) • and 75 more!

**BUILT-IN SEQUENCER** ALLOWS YOU TO RECORD OR EDIT MELODIES.

**BUILT-IN STYLEMAKER™.** You can create your own 5 instrument styles using the StyleMaker section of the program.

**SUPPORT FOR OVER 70 SYNTHS BUILT-IN.** Drum & patch maps included for over 70 popular synths. General MIDI, Roland GS & SoundBlaster soundcard support included.

**STANDARD MUSIC NOTATION** and leadsheet printout of chords, melody and lyrics. Enter your songs in standard notation & print out a standard lead sheet of chords, melody and lyrics.

**AUTOMATIC HARMONIZATION.** You can select from over 100 harmonies to harmonize the melody track, or harmonize what you play along in real time. Play along in "SuperSax" harmony, or harmonize the melody with "Shearing Quintet". Create your own harmonies or edit our harmonies.

## NEW! Additional features in Version 7.0

**Band-in-a-Box 7.0 for Windows & Macintosh breaks new ground with over 60 new features!**

Band-in-a-Box 7.0 is here! This major upgrade includes over 60 new features. We've added an amazing new feature called "Automatic Soloing". Choose the type of soloist you'd like (from 100 available) and the program creates and plays a solo in that style, along to any song! Or create your own soloists. This is hot! These solos are of the highest professional quality, rivaling solos played by great musicians! And there's lots more in 7.0 - improved notation, step time/notation edit of StyleMaker patterns, scroll ahead option for notation, improved synth support, over 60 new features in all!

**OUR CUSTOMERS LOVE VERSION 7.0!** "Wow! The soloing sounds amazing... how can it do that?" "I love the notation improvements." "Another winner - thanks!" "You guys have added everything I wanted."

## NEW! Add-ons for Band-in-a-Box Version 7.0! Jazz, Rock & Bluegrass Soloist Disk Sets

- Soloist Disk Set #2: "Killer" Jazz Swing Soloing \$29
- Soloist Disk Set #3: Specialty Jazz Soloing \$29
- Soloist Disk Set #4: Rock Soloing \$29
- Soloist Disk Set #5: Bluegrass Soloing \$29
- Bluegrass MIDI-FakeBook (50 songs) \$29

An exciting aspect of the Soloist feature in Band-in-a-Box Ver. 7 is that the program is able to increase its musical intelligence by analyzing new solos it is exposed to. It learns by "ear" and constantly gets better and better! Then the Soloist can incorporate the soloing we expose it to into its own playing. We've now created brand new soloist KnowledgeBases with dramatically enhanced results. We've created stunning new soloists in the jazz, rock and Bluegrass styles, and are offering them as new Soloist Disk Sets for Band-in-a-Box 7. The packages include **bonus styles** (some also include demo songs) to augment your BB with your favorite types of music.

**SOLOIST PAK - ALL 5  
Soloist Disks +  
Bluegrass MIDI-FakeBook  
on disks or CD-ROM  
\$99**

**Bluegrass MIDI-FakeBook**  
50 Bluegrass standards with  
chords & melodies performed on  
MIDI guitar by Bluegrass virtuoso  
Marty Cutler.

**NOTE:** Soloist Disk Set #1 is  
included with Band-in-a-Box 7.0  
and upgrade, so is not offered as  
an add-on.

## BAND-IN-A-BOX PRICES

### NEW CUSTOMERS (IBM/Macintosh/Atari\*)

Band-In-A-Box Pro (first time purchase) .....\$88  
Version 7, Styles Disks 1-3, Harmonies Disk 1 + Soloists Disk 1

ULTRAPAK (first time purchase. Also available on CD-ROM) .....\$189  
The UltraPAK includes Pro version 7, Styles Disks 1-8, Harmonies Disk 1 + Soloists Disk 1  
(\* ATARI available only in Version 5)

### ADD-ONS

Styles Disk #4 .....\$29  
Styles Disk #5 .....\$29  
Styles Disk #6 .....\$29  
Styles Disk #7 .....\$29  
Styles Disk #8 (included with Version 7 upgrade) .....\$29  
MIDI-FakeBook (100 songs on disk) .....\$29  
Bluegrass MIDI-FakeBook (50 Bluegrass standards on disk) .....\$29  
Soloist Disk Set #2 - "Killer" Jazz Swing Soloing .....\$29  
Soloist Disk Set #3 - Specialty Jazz Soloing .....\$29  
Soloist Disk Set #4 - Rock Soloing .....\$29  
Soloist Disk Set #5 - Bluegrass Soloing .....\$29  
Soloist Pak - All 4 Soloist Disk Sets + Bluegrass MIDI-FakeBook .....\$99

**NOTE:** Soloist Pak available on disks or CD-ROM. Soloist Disk Set #1 included with Version 7 upgrade.

### UPGRADES

Regular Upgrade to Version 7 (for Windows & Macintosh) .....\$49  
Includes Styles Disk 8 + Soloists Disk 1, Upgrade from Version 6

Complete Upgrade to ULTRAPAK (also available on CD-ROM) .....\$89  
Includes Styles 1-8 (these are all the Styles Disks we have made for Band-in-a-Box!)

**MEMORY REQUIREMENTS:** DOS (640K), Windows (8 mb), Macintosh (8 mb), Atari (1040)  
**HELP!** I forgot to send in the Registration Card, but I want to upgrade now!!  
No problem. Since the upgrade checks for any previous version of Band-in-a-Box, you can order the upgrade even if you forgot to register!



**PG MUSIC INC.** Maker of PowerTracks. The Pianist series & The Jazz Soloist  
266 Elmwood Avenue Suite 111 Buffalo NY 14222  
Phone Orders 1-800-268-6272 or 250-475-2874  
e-mail orders: Internet:75300.2750@compuserve.com  
ORDER FROM OUR WEB PAGE at <http://www.pgmusic.com>  
VISA/MC/AMEX/cheque/mo/po# Fax 250-658-8444



# Hot new software programs created by PG Music!

## NEW!

PowerTracks  
Ver. 3.5

The Pianist  
Vol. 3

The Blues  
Pianist

Children's  
Pianist

New Age  
Pianist

Bluegrass  
Band

Jazz Soloist  
Vol. 3

## THE PIANIST SERIES

WINDOWS • MACINTOSH  
ATARI • DISKLAVIER

Each program contains piano music performed by world-class pianists, PLUS memos, trivia questions, biographies, Guess the Song games & more. They are ideal for learning to play piano, or for background music while you use other programs. Windows versions also display & print standard music notation & chord symbols for pieces. They are available for WINDOWS, MAC & ATARI, & are also available in Yamaha Disklavier & Roland SoundBrush format.

## NEW! The Blues Pianist™

\$49

Volume 1 (50 pieces - older styles) \$49 • Volume 2 (50 pieces - newer styles) \$49

Each volume contains over 50 great down-home blues piano stylings by top professionals! Playing in a wide variety of blues piano styles - Boogie Woogie, Slow/fast boogies, jazz blues, New Orleans style, Chicago blues & more. These are the styles made famous by Pete Johnson, Albert Ammons, Jelly Roll Morton, etc. Hours of listening pleasure! Full of info & trivia on the great masters of piano blues. Slow them down & learn the licks! The perfect gift for any blues lover.

## NEW! The New Age Pianist™

\$49

Over 70 "New Age" & "New Age-Jazz" style piano pieces, played on MIDI keyboard by top performers.

A beautiful collection of solo piano compositions which draw their inspiration from the natural world. Full range of "New Age" piano techniques are presented: "ambient" performances in the style of George Winston & "New Age-Jazz" performances in styles of Chick Corea/Keith Jarrett. Includes song memos, biographies & information on important New Age musicians. Includes photo album of stirring nature scenes & real time piano score (notation in Windows version only). Over 3 hours of music!

## NEW! The Children's Pianist™

\$49

Over 70 of the best-loved children's songs for listening & singalong!

Lyrics to all songs displayed on screen in large type. Chords, Lyrics & music notation. On-screen lessons explain the techniques of piano accompaniment. Examples of Albert bass, embellishments, syncopation, stride style & many more techniques! Over 4 hours of music! Includes words & music for 70 songs: London Bridge, Camptown Racetrack, Home

Nearly 600 of the world's most popular classical piano pieces, performed by world class concert pianists!

\$49

Moonlight Sonata, Sonata Pathétique, Minute Waltz, Claire de lune, Mephisto Waltz, Hungarian Rhapsody, Fantasia Impromptu, Military Polonaise... over 400 more!!!

PLUS... Music Trivia Game, "Guess the Song", program notes, biographies, music dictionary (on disk) & more! OUR CUSTOMERS LOVE THE PIANIST...

"Incredible... amazing... terrific... masterful... fabulous... love it... my favorite program!"

## NEW! The Pianist Volume 3

Volume 1 (215 pieces) • Volume 2 (200 pieces) • Volume 3 (170 pieces) • Each volume \$49

We've added 170 wonderful pieces to The Pianist program. This magnificent library brings to nearly 600 the repertoire of classical masterpieces available in The Pianist series! Lots of new Chopin & Brahms, plus piano arrangements of orchestral favorites by Liszt and others. PLUS... New & revised program notes, biographies & dictionary (all on disk)!

## The Jazz Pianist™

\$49

This program makes it "too easy" to learn to be a great jazz PIANO player!

Top jazz/studio pianists play 60 jazz standards in a wide variety of styles.

Hear the music with CD-quality through your sound card or MIDI system. Most pieces have bass/drums as well as piano so you get a full sounding jazz trio for the tunes! Jazz Trivia game & Guess the Song game, program notes, biographies & music dictionary (all on disk).

## The Jazz Pianist Volume 2

Volume II upgrade - \$49 (requires The Jazz Pianist) • first time purchase: Volume 1 & 2 - \$98  
60 more fabulous jazz standards for Volume 2, complete with new program notes and biographies!

## The Ragtime Pianist™

\$49

Over 90 ragtime & early jazz piano standards, played on MIDI keyboard by top Ragtime Pianists... and featuring world-renowned Ragtime performer JOHN ARPIN!

Hear virtuoso performances of every Joplin rag in this program, as well as many other rags, CakeWalks, waltzes & other Ragtime Era tunes by Eubie Blake, Joseph Lamb, Daniels and, of course, Scott Joplin.

## The New Orleans Pianist™

\$49

Over 60 "New Orleans Style" piano music standards, played on MIDI keyboard by top New Orleans pianists Henry Butler, Jon Cleary, Tom McDermott, Joel Simpson & David Torkanowsky playing a wide variety of New Orleans, R & B, Blues & Ragtime piano music.

## The Gospel Pianist™

\$49

Over 50 Gospel style piano pieces played on MIDI keyboard by top Gospel pianists Louise Rose, Davell Crawford, Henry Butler, Sam Berfect, Derrick Bethune, Joel Simpson & Jon Cleary. The "Gospel Piano" style underlies much of the blues, jazz & popular music played today.

## The Christmas Pianist™

\$49

This software includes great piano performances of over 50 all-time favorite Christmas songs and carols - ideal for listening or singalong! On-screen lyrics, notation & piano keyboard, piano notation printout, background playback, Music Trivia & Guess the Song games & more!

NEW!

Ver. 3.5

## PowerTracks Pro™

ONLY \$29

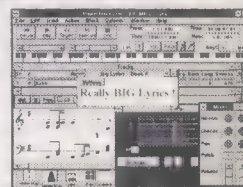
upgrade \$15

"Solid sequencing at an unbelievable price" Electronic Musician Sept. 93

NEW FEATURES in 3.5... Enhanced notation window (32nd notes, etc.)

- Karaoke window • Notation Scroll ahead • Notation clean mode
- Align music to click track • Force all files to PPQ option
- Improved hand splitting • Intelligent enharmonics

In versions prior to 3.5, we added major features like music notation, wave files, lyrics, chord symbols & printout. Now we've added many new features. We've added a big "Karaoke" Style Window to display lyrics. The notation is enhanced with support for finer resolutions like 32nd notes. You can align a rubato piece to a click track. We've enhanced the intelligent piano hand splitting routines. The enharmonics are intelligently chosen based on the chord symbols & more! PowerTracks for DOS included FREE (NOTE: DOS version doesn't support music notation or other graphical features).



## NEW! The Bluegrass Band™

\$49

Virtuoso live performances of 50 Bluegrass standards!



These MIDI files are great! As you listen to the tunes, you can single out any of the instruments using the on-screen fretboard display, tablature or notation PLUS... Lots of Bluegrass pictures, bios, & trivia (all on disk) & much more. Our most "let good all over" program so far. Includes Wildwood Flower, Sally Goodin, Cripple Creek, Fire on the Mountain, Pigwong Fling, Red Haired Boy, Jesse James & many more!

## NEW! The Jazz Soloist™ Vol. 3

\$49

Vol. 1 (50 pieces) \$49 • Vol. 2 (50 pieces) \$49 • Vol. 3 (60 pieces) \$49



The Jazz Soloist is a music program with professional jazz quartet arrangements. Each song features a great jazz solo played by top jazz musicians, as well as piano comping, bass & drums. Vol. 3 of the Soloist series features Latin, Blues, & Jazz Waltz stylings. Includes Jazz Soloist program with MIDI files, & also files in Band-in-a-Box format. Sight-reading was NEVER so much fun before the Jazz Soloist series! (NOTE: Mac users get on-screen notation only when running the files in Band-in-a-Box. Volumes work together or as standalone programs.)

## The Jazz Guitarist™ (Windows, Mac, Atari)

\$49

A music program containing a huge collection of over 60 jazz standards, played on MIDI guitar by top jazz/studio guitarist Oliver Gannon

RECORDED IN REAL-TIME ON A MIDI GUITAR!

Hear the music with CD-quality through your sound card or MIDI system. Most pieces have bass/drums as well as guitar so you get a full sounding jazz trio for the tunes!

LEARN TO BE A GREAT JAZZ GUITAR PLAYER!

On-screen fretboard shows you exactly what notes & chords are being played on the guitar. Slow down the performance or, better still, step through the music chord by chord, so you can learn every note as it's played!

PLUS MANY MORE FEATURES...

- Jazz Trivia game & Guess that Song game, program notes, biographies (all on disk)
- Over 60 top jazz standards with complete guitar arrangements
- Listen to the music while you work in other programs
- Special support for Roland GS or General MIDI modules
- Standard MIDI files can be used in other programs or presentations
- Use your existing sound card or MIDI synthesizer

## Other products...

Multi MPU401 Driver for Windows 3.1/95 \$19

Windows driver that allows 10 programs to use the MPU401 at the same time.

SC-PRO Editor for Windows & Macintosh \$29

mixing/editing of every feature of the Sound Canvas and other Roland GS cards/modules.

Roland Sound Canvas SC-88VL-WH sound module \$499

654 GM/GS sounds, 9 drum sets & 2 FX sets, 16 part multitimbral, 64 voice polyphonic, front panel LCD screen & external controls. On-board digital reverb, delay and chorus effects & 2 band EQ. Wave sounds using immense 16 MB wave memory. Built-in standard MIDI interface.

Roland Sound Canvas SC-88ST-WH sound module \$399

654 GM/GS sounds, 9 drum sets & 2 FX sets, 16 part multitimbral, 64 voice polyphonic, 32 part LEDs. On-board digital reverb, delay and chorus effects & 2 band EQ. Wave sounds using immense 16 MB wave memory. Built-in standard MIDI interface.

Roland Sound Canvas GS/GM SC-55ST-WH sound module \$299

354 GM/GS sounds, 9 drum sets & one SFX sets, 16 part multitimbral and 28 voice polyphonic. On-board digital reverb, delay and chorus effects & 2 band EQ. Wave sounds using immense 16 MB wave memory. Built-in standard MIDI interface.

"INSIDE BAND-IN-A-BOX" Video Instruction Tapes for Version 7

Over 3-1/2 hours of video instructions, narrated by program creator Peter Gannon. Vol. 1 Basics, creating & entering songs, solos & entering notation \$29; Vol. 2 Advanced, creating harmonies, new soloists & new Styles \$29; Both volumes \$49. Available in VHS or PAL format. NOTE: Video tapes demonstrate Windows version of Band-in-a-Box. Macintosh version contains similar features.

READER SERVICE NO. 107

PHONE ORDERS 1-800-268-6272 or 250-475-2874

VISA/MC/AMEX/cheque/mo/po# Fax 250-475-2937

Add \$5.00 Shipping/Handling per order (\$10 outside USA/Canada)

OPEN LATE NITE: 9 am - Midnight EST

e-mail address - Internet: 75300.2750@Compuserve.Com

ORDER FROM OUR WEB PAGE - <http://www.pgmusic.com>

## PG Music Inc.

266 Elmwood Avenue, Suite 111, Buffalo NY 14222

# 30 DAY UNCONDITIONAL MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON ALL PRODUCTS



# Cutting Edge by John Krogh & Debbie Greenberg

For more information about the products and companies featured in *Cutting Edge*, just fill out the free Reader Service Card bound next to page 65 and drop it in the mail.



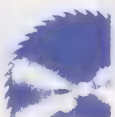
Interactive Music Technology, founded by David Van Koevering and synthesizer pioneer Dr. Bob Moog, has developed a software-based, touch-screen-controlled music system called Interactive Music Touch. The first product to integrate this technology is the **Van Koevering Interactive Piano**. The line includes a console cabinet (\$9,975), an ensemble model (\$9,475), and mini and baby grands (prices not available). The pianos feature an 88-key Fatar keyboard with weighted action for an acoustic piano touch, a built-in MIDI synthesizer with 128 sounds, the ability to layer five sounds simultaneously, and unlimited software-based play-along musical styles. The Intellipedal feature lets you assign functions such as page turn and pitch-bend to each of the three footpedals. The sound system includes six speakers and a custom three-channel power amplifier; analog RCA audio inputs and outputs are also provided.

Interactive Piano's onboard modem offers a direct link to the Van Koevering Music Hall, a Web site with access to technology updates, general information, music software, and new sounds and styles. The piano is accompanied by a CD-ROM user's guide and *Piano Accompaniment by Ear with David Wayne Lawrence, Level 1*. Other titles currently available in touch-screen format are *Jump! Music's Magic Player* and *Piano Discovery for Kids*, and *Tune 1000's Karaoke MIDI File Player*. **Contact:** Van Koevering, 11324 Aurora Ave., Des Moines, IA 50322; 515-253-0300; fax: 515-253-0400; e-mail: [info@vankoevering.com](mailto:info@vankoevering.com); Web: [www.vankoevering.com](http://www.vankoevering.com). **Circle #152 on reader service card.**



Take it on the run, baby. **E-mu's EMU8710** (\$395) is a PCMCIA soundcard aimed at multimedia presenters, location audio producers, and musicians on the go. The card can be installed in any 75MHz (or faster) Pentium-based computer equipped with a PC Card slot and Windows 95 (Mac drivers are under development). It offers 32-note polyphony and digital audio playback through its 1/8" stereo headphone audio output. Two megabytes of General MIDI and GS sounds are available in ROM. SoundFonts (a sound format originally developed for Creative Labs' AWE32 card) and .WAV files can be loaded into the 512Kb of internal RAM, giving you more sounds to play with.

An optional MIDI/audio breakout box (\$49) provides stereo line-level audio input, S/PDIF digital audio output, and MIDI I/O in addition to a stereo line/headphone output. With the breakout box connected, you can record 16-bit, 44.1kHz audio. **Circle #153 on reader service card.**

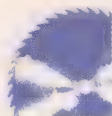


E-mu has teamed up with **Don Buchla** (a pioneer of synthesis and alternative controllers) to create the **Thunder KAT** (price not available), a multi-voice MIDI percussion controller with a synthesis engine designed by E-mu. The playing surface can be set up with multiple zones that allow you to control 16 channels at once. Optical sensing is used to detect how hard and where you hit the playing surface, a system that reportedly registers subtle movements, including those used in finger drumming styles. The synth engine is 32-note polyphonic and provides simultaneous realtime control over such parameters as pan, pitch, volume, timbre, and filter cutoff frequency. **Contact:** E-mu Systems, 1600 Green Hills Road, Ste. 101, P.O. Box 660015, Scotts Valley, CA 95067; 408-438-1921; fax: 408-438-8612; Web: [www.emu.com](http://www.emu.com). **Circle #154 on reader service card.**



If you have an ADAT and a PC, how do you get audio from one to the other and keep everything in the digital domain? **Sonorus** has one solution with its **StudiO** 16-channel PCI digital audio interface (\$989). This card offers two 8-channel Alesis ADAT (8-track digital tape recorder) optical interfaces that let you use the analog-to-digital converters of the ADAT as the front end for recording audio into your computer. Audio can also be digitally transferred back and forth between computer and ADAT. The included software drivers are compatible with most digital audio workstation programs for Windows 95. Both of the optical interfaces can also be configured in software to function as stereo S/PDIF I/Os, making the card useful for mastering applications such as mixing down and recording to DAT. An additional 18-bit 1/4" stereo analog output is available for monitoring purposes. **Contact:** Sonorus, 111 East 12th St., #2, New York, NY 10003; 212-253-7700; fax: 212-253-7701; e-mail: [info@sonorus.com](mailto:info@sonorus.com); Web: [www.sonorus.com](http://www.sonorus.com). **Circle #155 on reader service card.**

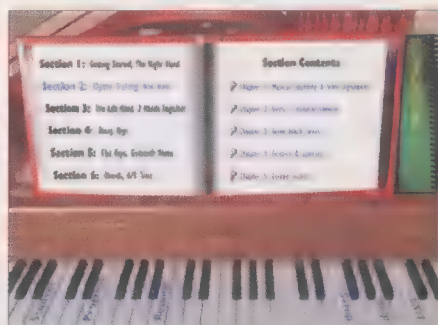




These days, you can buy a great-sounding MIDI keyboard or sound-card for a lot less than you might have paid even a year ago. Oddly enough, MIDI samplers seem to be the last things to follow this trend of offering higher quality at a lower price. **Akai** hopes to change this with their eight-note polyphonic **S20 Phrase sampler** (\$649). It comes with 2Mb of sample RAM that can be increased to 18Mb with a 72-pin SIMM chip. The S20 has 16 pads that let you play samples and program patterns drum machine-style. Pad performances can be recorded into its four-track sequencer or sent to its MIDI output and recorded into an external sequencer. User-programmable sample parameters include loop start and end points, pitch, and tempo (handy for

rhythmic samples). Samples and sequences can be loaded and saved via the internal floppy disk drive.

**Contact:** Akai, 1316 E. Lancaster Ave., Ft. Worth, TX 76102; 817-336-5114; fax: 817-870-1271; Web: [www.akai.com/akaipro](http://www.akai.com/akaipro). **Circle #156 on reader service card.**



"I'd like to brush up on my piano playing, but I don't have the time for regular lessons."

Sound familiar? **Voyetra** has introduced **Teach Me Piano** (\$79.95), a piano course on CD-ROM. Its Keyboard Lessons section offers six levels of training with more than 150 lessons and 100 exercises for beginning and intermediate students; you can learn to play more than 75 popular songs. If you have a four-octave (or larger) MIDI keyboard connected to your PC, an interactive scoring system will evaluate your performance.

Once you learn a song, you can visit the Performance Hall section and listen to the piece or play along with MIDI orchestral accompaniment. You can choose the instrument sound, tempo, and volume, as well as print the songs as sheet music. The Musician's Reference section uses diagrams, illustrations, and definitions to explain music notation and common musical terms. And the MediaCheck section can test and troubleshoot the digital audio and MIDI features on a multimedia computer. **Contact:** Voyetra Technologies, 5 Odell Plaza, Yonkers, NY 10701; 800-233-9377 or 914-966-0600; fax: 914-966-1102; e-mail: [info@voyetra.com](mailto:info@voyetra.com); Web: [www.voyetra.com](http://www.voyetra.com). **Circle #158 on reader service card.**



**Event Electronics** hopes to attract some fresh faces to the world of digital multitrack recording with **Gina** (\$499), a PCI card that lets you record audio into your computer. The card is equipped with S/PDIF digital audio I/O and comes with a separate breakout box that houses two 1/4" analog inputs and eight 1/4" analog outputs. Gina offers full duplex operation, and lets you use the digital and analog I/Os simultaneously. This means that you can record four channels while playing back ten channels, provided you're using multitrack recording software that can take advantage of this feature.

Gina is compatible with most audio editing/recording software, such as Steinberg's Cubase Score and Emagic's Logic Audio. The Windows compatible system comes with a custom version of Syntrillium's CoolEdit software, so you can be up and running even if you don't already own multitrack recording software. A Power Mac-compatible system should be available in Summer '97. **Contact:** Event Electronics, P.O. Box 4189, Santa Barbara, CA 93140-4189; 805-566-7777; fax: 805-566-7771; e-mail: [info@event1.com](mailto:info@event1.com); Web: [www.event1.com](http://www.event1.com). **Circle #157 on reader service card.**



Have you ever noticed that great guitarists can make playing their instruments look effortless? Recording artist Tim Huffman has demystified some of the secrets of guitar playing with the **Blues Guitar Explorer** instructional CD-ROM for Windows 95 (\$59.95). Intended for intermediate guitarists, this CD-ROM demonstrates R&B chord forms, chordal fills, turnarounds, slide guitar, and blues scales. Each song has two tracks — one with guitar and one without. You can play the disc in a CD-ROM drive or normal stereo CD player.

Video features include three camera angles: wide (both hands), left hand only, and over the right shoulder. You can loop a segment, select a half-speed option, and mute the guitar part at any point during a video. The video, chord grids, and chord charts can be viewed simultaneously. When you double-click on a given chord grid, a .WAV file plays the chord. All illustrations can be viewed or printed. **Contact:** 888-83CDROM (23766); Web: [www.explorermusicgroup.com](http://www.explorermusicgroup.com). **Circle #159 on reader service card.**

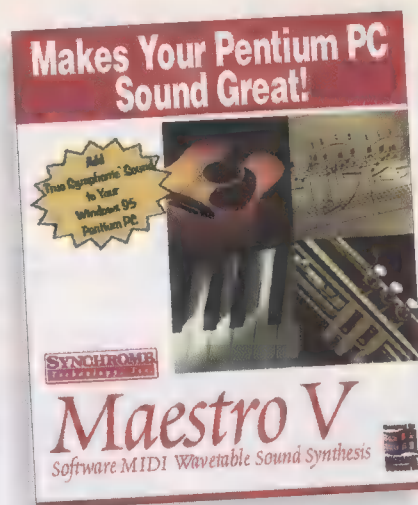




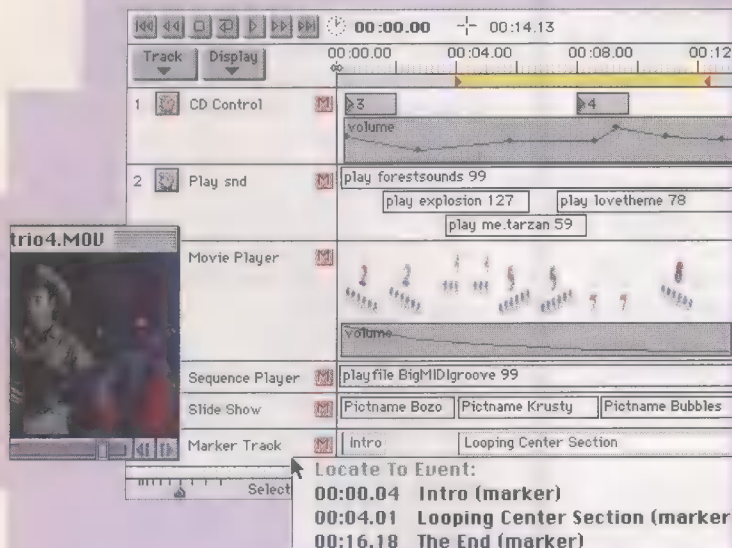
# Cutting Edge



Synth on a disk: The **Maestro V** software synthesizer (\$39.95) adds **Synchromie's** True Symphonic wavetable synthesis to your Pentium-based soundcard (8- or 16-bit) or sound chip. It offers full General MIDI support with 2Mb of Kurzweil sounds, 128 GM instruments, 47 percussion instruments, 24-note polyphony, and reverb. The package includes the software MIDI wavetable drivers, Synchromie Media Rack (MIDI player, .WAV file player/recorder, CD player, mixer, and talking alarm clock), and 32-tune MIDI sampler pack. The Maestro V can be played by your sequencer or a MIDI keyboard. **Contact:** Synchromie Technology, 3004 Mission St., Ste. 180, Santa Cruz, CA 95060; 408-471-1550; fax: 408-471-1557; Web: [www.synchromie.com](http://www.synchromie.com). **Circle #160 on reader service card.**



## Updates



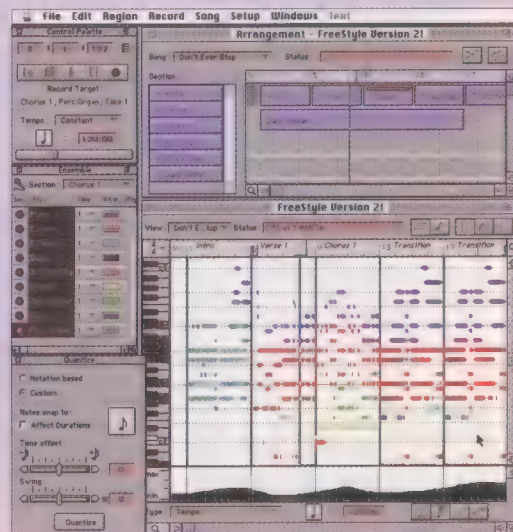
**Opcode** has upgraded **Max** (profiled in the Sept/Oct '96 M&C), a realtime object-oriented programming language for creating custom Macintosh music programs. Musicians, composers, and multimedia authors use Max to simultaneously control MIDI, digital audio, QuickTime movies, lighting, and external hardware. **Version 3.5** (\$495; upgrade \$99.95) adds native PowerPC code, which gives Max more efficient timing, faster screen redraws, and better handling of QuickTime movies.

Other enhancements include graphic MIDI file editing and OMS Time Manager synchronization. You can now control the size, appearance, and placement of Max patcher windows. With the W Protocol object (a component of the programming language), multiple Max users can interact with each other via the Internet. Version 3.5 also comes with Stat-Media's *Instant Buttons & Controls* 2.0 CD, which includes over 1,000 graphical user interface images that can be used in the programs you create. **Contact:** Opcode Systems, 3950 Fabian Way, Ste. 100, Palo Alto, CA 94303; 415-856-3333; fax: 415-856-3332; e-mail: [info@opcode.com](mailto:info@opcode.com); Web: [www.opcode.com](http://www.opcode.com). **Circle #161 on reader service card.**



**Version 2.0** of **Mark of the Unicorn's FreeStyle** MIDI sequencing software (\$195; upgrade \$79.95) offers PowerPC native code and a new feature called Sense Tempo, which enables FreeStyle to identify the beats and measure boundaries in your performance and display the notation accordingly in real time. You can also align FreeStyle's beats and barlines with a pre-recorded MIDI performance using the program's new beat-adjustment features. And version 2.0 supports tempo changes — you can draw them in the graphic editor or record tempo slider movements as your music plays. This new version also provides SMPTE synchronization, so (with optional hardware) you can slave FreeStyle to a tape deck and record audio tracks that are synchronized with your MIDI performance.

Notation enhancements include score and recording transposition options and intelligent note-spelling algorithms. Other new features include note-velocity and duration scaling, an extensive MIDI Monitor window, nameable takes, and a Duplicate Take command. **Contact:** Mark of the Unicorn, 1280 Massachusetts Ave., Cambridge, MA 02138; 617-576-2760; fax: 617-576-3609; e-mail: [techsupport@motu.com](mailto:techsupport@motu.com); Web: [www.motu.com](http://www.motu.com). **Circle #162 on reader service card.**







Putting audio on the Internet just got easier with **Sonic Foundry's** digital audio recording/editing software, **Sound Forge. Version 4.0a** (\$495; update free from Web site for registered users of v. 4.0 or \$20 for CD-ROM update) lets you save audio files in RealAudio format (discussed in the Jan/Feb '97 M&C), which can be played over the Internet in real time. Sound Forge's audio plug-in architecture now supports Microsoft's DirectX, which enables video display/synchronization and the ability to hear the effect of audio plug-ins in real time. User preferences can now be saved as libraries, letting you share Sound Forge configurations with other users.

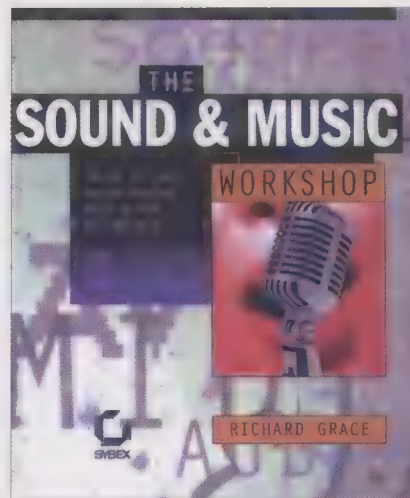


**CD Architect** (price not available), also from Sonic Foundry, enables you to record audio from your computer onto a recordable compact disc. CD Architect can import, edit, and arrange audio from compact discs, DAT tapes, or your hard drive. Audio files can be arranged in any order, with user-programmable crossfades between each file, then recorded onto a CD. Up to 99 tracks can be recorded onto a single disc. CD Architect is available as a stand-alone program or as a plug-in for Sound Forge. **Contact:** Sonic Foundry, 100 Baldwin St., Ste. 204, Madison, WI 53703; 608-256-3133; fax: 608-256-7300; e-mail: [sales@foundry.com](mailto:sales@foundry.com); Web: [www.sfoundry.com](http://www.sfoundry.com). **Circle #163 on reader service card.**



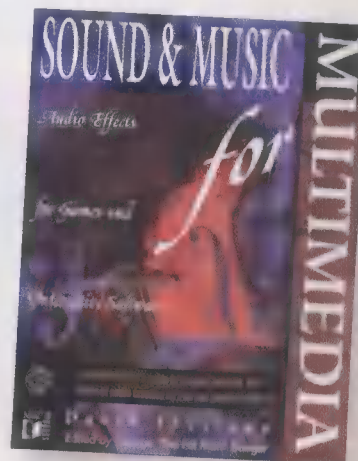
**Sound and Music for Multimedia: Audio Effects for Games and Interactive Software** (\$34.95) is a comprehensive guide to using sound written by composer/producer David Javelosa. *Music & Computers* columnist The Fat Man served as technical editor. The book covers everything from the evolution of synthesizers, games, and music to the technology, design process, and tools of the trade. Javelosa describes scoring for multimedia, virtual reality, surround, and 3D sound. He explains how to turn live performances into usable sequencing material and how to convert any sound into a clean, portable audio effect. Other topics of discussion: samples vs. synthesis, MIDI vs. digital audio, and 8- vs. 16-bit resolution.

A companion CD-ROM for Mac and PC offers game music and sound effects from different game systems, a multimedia presentation, original compositions that highlight techniques from the book, and demo versions of several programs (Opcode Vision, Passport Master Tracks, Emagic MicroLogic, MOTU FreeStyle, Cakewalk Pro Audio, Ilio Entertainments Sample Library, and more). *Sound and Music for Multimedia* can be found in stores or purchased directly from the publisher. **Contact:** M&T Books, 115 West 18th St., New York, NY 10011; 212-886-9200 or 800-488-5233; fax: 212-633-0748; Web: [www.mandt.com](http://www.mandt.com). **Circle #164 on reader service card.**



To learn more about composing, recording, and playing music on your PC, you might want to check out *The*

**Sound & Music Workshop** (\$29.99), a step-by-step handbook that shows how to use a PC to get the most out of digital audio technology. Computer user and musician Richard Grace explores hardware options from soundcards to microphones to MIDI devices, and discusses the best software to use for sound recording and editing. The book offers hands-on tutorials, project walk-throughs, and product reviews, as well as a companion CD that contains evaluation copies of Syntrillium Software's CoolEdit (shareware sound editor), Cakewalk Pro (MIDI sequencer), and Passport Designs' Encore (notation software). Sound files are included to illustrate the book's major concepts. Original MIDI songs written, arranged, and recorded by Grace are also included on the CD. **Contact:** Sybex, 1151 Marina Village Pkwy., Alameda, CA 94501; 510-523-8233; fax: 510-523-2373; e-mail: [info@sybex.com](mailto:info@sybex.com). **Circle #165 on reader service card.**





# Cutting Edge

## Net News

**T**he sun is shining on Thomas "Dolby" Robertson. His company, Headspace ([www.headspace.com](http://www.headspace.com)), provides or enables sound and music for Internet applications. Current Headspace partners include such notables as Netscape, WebTV, and Yahoo. And a partnership between hardware/software mogul Sun Microsystems and Robertson's small San Mateo, California-based company was announced during the JavaOne conference in early April. Under this agreement, Sun has licensed Headspace's software audio engine, Beatnik, which will serve as the sole provider of audio for the previously silent JavaSoft applications. Beatnik enables computers and table-top boxes, such as the ones manufactured by WebTV, to play audio — including music, vocals, and sound effects — in real time, without the need for expensive third-party hardware. The processing needed to create audio is done entirely in software, and requires only a DAC (digital-to-analog converter) to output stereo audio.

This licensing agreement is significant in the development of audio on the Net. Currently, there are many Internet music delivery systems, with companies like Microsoft and Yamaha competing in the same arena (for more background, see our Mar/Apr '97 cover story). By teaming up with such a major hardware/software manufacturer as Sun, Headspace is taking steps to ensure its place among Internet audio solutions. Robertson told an attentive audience at the JavaOne conference, "I want this [audio engine] to be something that cannot be owned, and yet I want this to be something that will be everywhere — I want to paint the world with this engine." Shortly after the conference, it was announced that Microsoft had purchased WebTV from Sony/Philips. What this means for Headspace, whose audio engine is currently used in WebTV set-top boxes, isn't clear.

M&C caught up with Robertson following the Computer Game Developers' Conference in late April to get his thoughts on Java, the Internet, and what it

means for musicians. Here's what he had to say.

***With Java proliferating on the Net, what kind of impact would you like to see Headspace make in the music software development arena?***

I'd like to provide an application development framework for them that meets all of their needs — matching and exceeding the resources they've had in the past with specific operating systems like Mac and Windows — and to make Java the music software development platform of choice. I think it's been very damaging to several of the music software manufacturers that they initially developed for Atari or Mac without anticipating how important it would be to be available on other platforms.

The development of software to date has been largely based on familiar models from the professional recording world. For example, the first MIDI sequencers looked like a track sheet. We've gradually hit on the idea that sequencers, samplers, hard disk recording, etc., can do stuff that isn't possible with their analog counterparts.

What's interesting is that the professional music industry has unintentionally limited its penetration into the market by directing its efforts toward people who were already involved with the standard conventions of the industry. For example, if you've been in a recording studio, you could instantly relate to a sequencer or a hard disk editor, but that excludes the tens of thousands of people who have never set foot in a studio. Why do these people have to assume all of the baggage that comes with that experience? A lot of effort has been made to recreate the same ergonomic controls of a mixing console or multi-track tape recorder on the desktop computer. I think it's



a lot of wasted resources. The computer should be used to provide an intuitive interface instead of simply replicating analog devices, making the creation of music with computers far more powerful and accessible to a wider range of people.

***Are you working toward this goal right now?***

As a matter of fact, we're already talking to companies about building dedicated boxes that run the Java virtual machine; specifically drum machines, sequencers, and things like that. Because of the ubiquity of Java, companies would then be able to read and write [code] to industry standard formats that could go back and forth between hardware and software — anywhere Java is.

***Do you see a new breed of musician, a sort of "Web musician," emerging because of this technology?***

Definitely. I think that in the near future, somebody getting into making music themselves could opt to work entirely with Web-based tools. Probably very soon they might not need to own a 19-inch rack with a bunch of modules. Instead, they could be getting everything they need — software synthesizers, plug-ins, filters, digital audio recorders — all from the Internet. Not only that, once they're done creating their work, they won't need to spool it off to DAT, CD, or any sort of linear medium, because the Internet gives them all of the distribution channels they'll ever need. In other words, I'm on my computer and so is my audience. What else do you need?

**I want to make Java the music software development platform of choice.**  
—Thomas Dolby



# Free Info! Fast!

Free Product Information from  
*Music & Computers* magazine.  
Send in the card next to the  
Advertising Index.

able...see below for details!



## QS7/QSR Features

- 32MB of Sound ROM standard
- Expandable to 32MB with
- Analysis QCards or import
- Any sample format
- Using Sound Bridge software
- 64 Voice Polyphony
- 4-Bus Multieffects from
- Q2 Master Processor
- Built-in Serial Port for
- Macintosh or PC
- ADAT Optical Digital Output
- Included OS ROM pack
- with MIDI software
- 76-key semi-weighted keyboard
- with Velocity, Release Velocity
- and Aftertouch control
- (QS7 only)
- Four assignable realtime Control
- Sliders (QS7 only)

Mac and Macintosh are  
on the QS7 and QSR, or

usa.com www.alesis.com

**ALESIS**



# Cutting Edge

## Net News

**T**he sun is shining on Thomas "Dolby" Robertson. His company, Headspace ([www.headspace.com](http://www.headspace.com)), provides or enables sound and music for Internet applications. Current Headspace partners include such notables as Netscape, WebTV, and Yahoo. And a partnership between hardware/software mogul Sun Microsystems and Robertson's small San Mateo, California-based company was announced during the JavaOne conference in early April. Under this agreement, Sun has licensed Headspace's software audio engine, Beatnik, which will serve as the sole provider of audio for the previously silent JavaSoft applications. Beatnik enables computers and table-top boxes, such as the ones manufactured by WebTV, to play audio — including music, vocals, and sound effects — in real time, without the need for expensive third-party hardware. The processing needed to create audio is done entirely in software, and requires only a DAC (digital-to-analog converter) to output stereo audio.

This licensing agreement is significant in the development of audio on the Net. Currently, there are many Internet music delivery systems, with companies like Microsoft and Yamaha competing in the same arena (for more background, see our Mar/Apr '97 cover story). By teaming up with such a major hardware/software manufacturer as Sun, Headspace is taking steps to ensure its place among Internet audio solutions. Robertson told an attentive audience at the JavaOne conference, "I want this [audio engine] to be something that cannot be owned, and yet I want this to be something that will be everywhere — I want to paint the world with this engine." Shortly after the conference, it was announced that Microsoft had purchased

WebTV from Sony/Philips. What this means for Headspace, whose audio engine is currently used in WebTV set-top boxes, isn't clear.

M&C caught up with Robertson following the Computer Game Developers' Conference in late April to get his thoughts on Java, the Internet, and what it

means for what he h

*With J  
ing on the  
of impact  
to see Hea  
the music  
opment a*

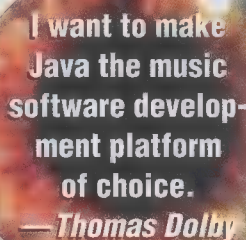
I'd like applicatio  
framework  
meets all  
matching  
the resour  
in the pa  
operating  
and Winc  
make Jav  
ment plat  
very dama  
ware mar  
developed  
ipating h  
available

The de  
has been l  
from the p  
example, t  
like a track  
idea that s  
recording,  
sible with

What's  
sional mu:  
limited its  
directing it  
already in  
ventions c  
you've bee  
instantly re  
e

# Free Info! Fast!

Free Product Information from  
*Music & Computers* magazine.  
Send in the card next to the  
Advertising Index.



I want to make  
Java the music  
software develop-  
ment platform  
of choice.  
—Thomas Dolby



# Turn Your Computer and an Alesis QS7 or QSR into the Ultimate MIDI Production Workstation... For Free



## Get a free RAM card and serial cable...see below for details!

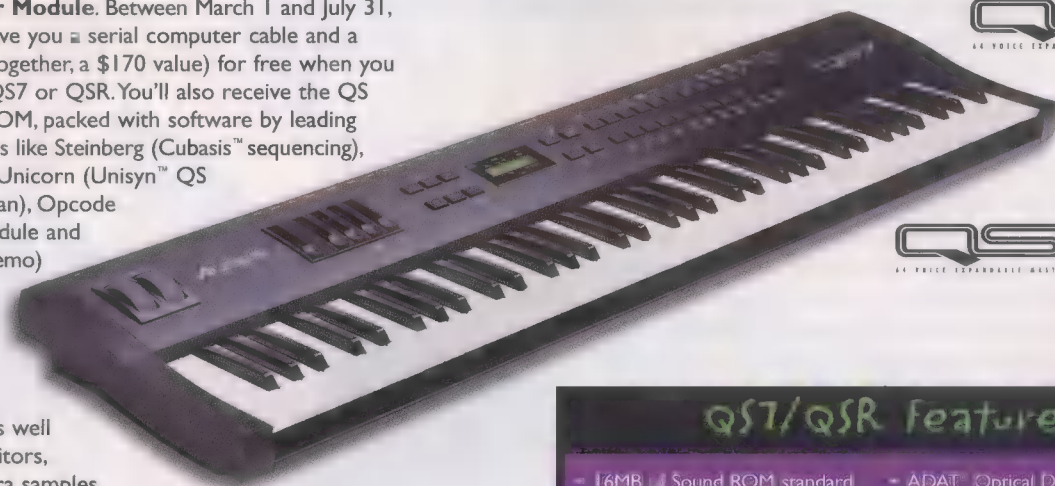
If you own a Mac® or PC, you'll get everything you need to build a professional MIDI workstation with Alesis' **QS7™ 64 Voice 76 Key Expandable Synthesizer** or our new **QSR™ 64 Voice Expandable Synthesizer Module**. Between March 1 and July 31, 1997, we'll give you a serial computer cable and a RAM card (together, a \$170 value) for free when you purchase a QS7 or QSR. You'll also receive the QS Series CD-ROM, packed with software by leading manufacturers like Steinberg (Cubasis™ sequencing), Mark of the Unicorn (Unisyn™ QS editor/librarian), Opcode (Galaxy™ module and Overture™ demo) and Alesis (Sound Bridge™ sample and sequence importing), as well as sample editors, 50MB of extra samples, demo MIDI sequences and more.

To take advantage of this offer, see your Authorized Alesis Dealer to get your QS7 or QSR, then fill out and send us the "RAM Card/Cable Rebate" form. You'll end up with an incredibly powerful set of MIDI software/hardware tools to go with one of the most innovative, great-sounding keyboards or synth modules available today.

### READER SERVICE NO. 108



**QSR™**  
64 VOICE EXPANDABLE SYNTHESIZER MODULE



**QS7™**  
64 VOICE EXPANDABLE MASTER SYNTHESIZER

### QS7/QSR Features

- 16MB Sound ROM standard
- Expandable to 32MB with Alesis QCards™ or import nearly any sample format using Sound Bridge™ software
- True 64 Voice Polyphony
- Four-Bus Multieffects from our Q2™ Master Processor
- Built-in Serial Port for Macintosh™ or PC
- ADAT™ Optical Digital Output
- Included QS CL™ ROM packed with MIDI software
- 76-key semi-weighted keyboard with Velocity, Release Velocity and Aftertouch control (QS7 only)
- Four assignable realtime Control Sliders (QS7 only)

® Alesis and ADAT are registered trademarks; QS7, QSR, QCard, Q2 and Sound Bridge are trademarks of Alesis Corporation. Mac and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer. All other trademarks are property of their respective holders. For more information on the QS7 and QSR, or details and rules of the Alesis "RAM Card/Cable Rebate" offer, see your Authorized Alesis Dealer or call 800-5-ALESIS.

Alesis Corporation 3630 Holdrege Avenue Los Angeles CA 90016 800-5-ALESIS alecorp@alesis1.usa.com www.alesis.com

**ALESIS**



# FUN

## Y Music Software

You can learn surprising things at cocktail parties. This particular party happened a month ago in the presidential suite at the Computer Game Developers' Conference. I was chatting with one of the world's leading composers of interactive music and mentioned that M&C was assembling a cover story on fun music software.

His face lit up. "Oh! Have you seen Harmonix?"

He told me about a program from a new company called Harmonix Music Systems that creates truly interesting music in response to joystick movements. It turned out that the program, called *Axe*, won't be shipping until later this summer, but a week ago, Harmonix dropped by to demonstrate it. I invited some of my buds at *Keyboard* (all of whom are accomplished musicians), and was surprised when one person argued vehemently that no "music" produced with just a joystick would be worthwhile. *Music* requires effort, he said.

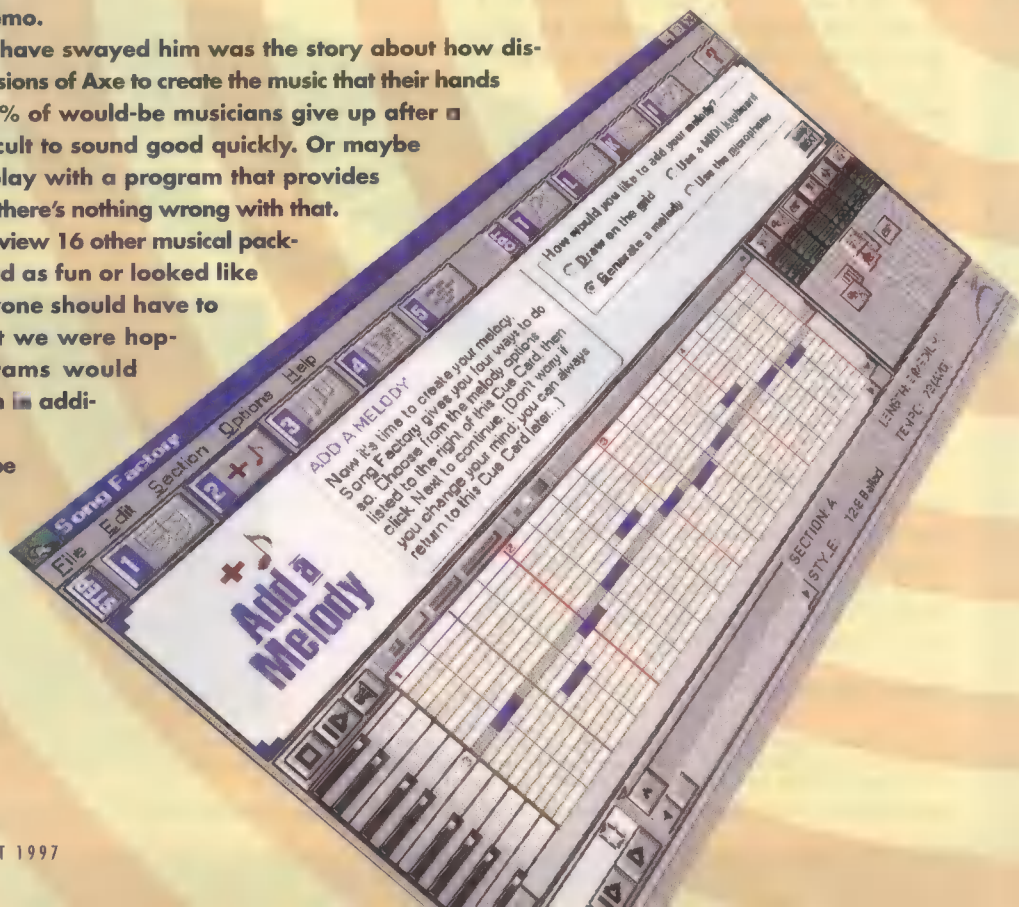
He backed down after the demo.

One of the things that might have swayed him was the story about how disabled people were using beta versions of *Axe* to create the music that their hands couldn't. Or the statistic that 90% of would-be musicians give up after a few lessons because it's so difficult to sound good quickly. Or maybe he just realized that it's *fun* to play with a program that provides instant musical gratification, and there's nothing wrong with that.

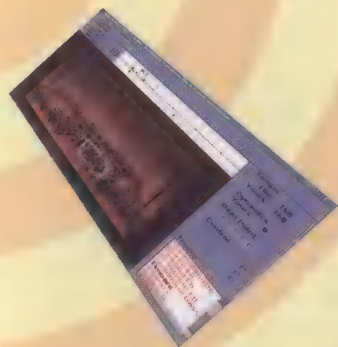
In the pages that follow, we review 16 other musical packages that were either advertised as fun or looked like they might be fun. Not that anyone should have to justify having a good time, but we were hoping that some of these programs would offer lasting musical gratification in addition to the instant kind.

Many did. Others turned out to be flawed, yet we still thought the approach they took to music-making was interesting. (You never know where inspiration will come from.) It's also nice to note that all of the programs here cost under \$100.

Enjoy. —David Battino









## Fun Music Software

### Mac/Atari/Amiga

AESTHETIC ENGINEERING

## Music Mouse 2.1

(Mac: \$29 via e-mail, \$49 for disk and manual; Amiga or Atari: \$30).

**Mouse-driven musical instrument that outputs MIDI data.**

**System Requirements:** Mac: Any Mac with QuickTime 2.0 or later (for internal audio) or MIDI interface and MIDI sound module. Atari: Atari ST with MIDI sound module. Amiga: Any 52Kb disk space.

Some music programs emulate tape recorders, backup bands, or notation paper; this one is a musical instrument in itself. Music Mouse is a tiny program, short on frills but long on both instant gratification and staying power — it has been around since 1986, and I still like playing with it. Over the years, Music Mouse has been featured on Laurie Spiegel's CD *Unseen Worlds*, ported to the Amiga and Atari ST, distributed by several companies (none of whom really knew quite what to do with it), and even picked up a "five mouse" review (the highest possible score) in *MacUser* magazine. In the process, it has acquired something of a cult status, and a fiercely loyal — if not exactly huge — following.

The concept is simple: You move the mouse within a grid; moving up or right increases the pitch, while moving down or left decreases the pitch (it's impossible to hit any "wrong" notes because they're constrained to one of six scales). There are four voices, which default to three voices on the vertical axis and one voice (think of it as the bass or lead line) on the horizontal axis. However, you can also set up the program with a single line that moves either horizontally or vertically, or two voices per axis in parallel or contrary motion.

The Mac and Amiga versions use either MIDI or onboard sounds, transmitting on your

choice of MIDI channels or presets. (The Atari version is MIDI-only.) Music Mouse can drive any generic MIDI interface connected to the modem port and supports 0.5, 1, and 2MHz data rates.

You can invoke several performance options with the QWERTY keyboard, such as changing volume or velocity, adding portamento (a pitch glide between consecutive notes), selecting legato mode, and much more. Also cool: an option that arpeggiates chords rather than playing them all at once, and an "improvise" mode that keeps changing the rhythm and chord tones you hear.

Music Mouse is fun to play on a number of levels. It's about as close as you can get to instant gratification, but it's also a very meditative kind of experience. To get mesmerized for a while, set up a pentatonic scale and a suitably ethereal synthesizer patch; or use the default scale with a guitar patch and generate an endless supply of pleasing contrapuntal melodies. Version 3.0, slated to come out sometime before the end of the century (program upgrades have been consistent, but introduced on, shall we say, a leisurely basis), will add simplified staff notation, MIDI file recording, and the ability to save user setups.

In a perfect world, Music Mouse would have more scales to choose from. Meanwhile, the program gets a major thumbs-up for its elegant simplicity, ease of use, staying power, and imagination. If any program has defined fun music-making on the Mac over the years, it's this one. —Craig Anderton

**Contact:** Aesthetic Engineering/Laurie Spiegel, 175 Duane St., New York, NY 10013-3309; fax: 212-966-7176; e-mail: [musicmouse@kagi.com](mailto:musicmouse@kagi.com); Web: [www.dorsai.org/~spiegel/](http://www.dorsai.org/~spiegel/).

Mac demo available at [www2.factory.com/spiegel/ls\\_programs.html](http://www2.factory.com/spiegel/ls_programs.html). Circle #167 on reader service card.

### PC/Mac

COMPUTER KARAOKE

## Kids' Edition Ages 2-6, Vol. 1; All-Time Favorites, Vol. 1

(\$29.95 each)

**Sing-along karaoke CD-ROMs.**

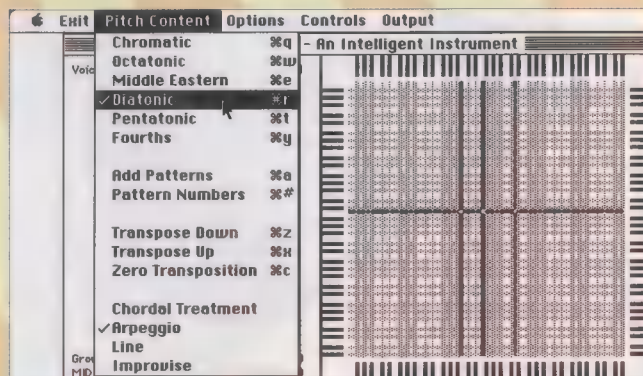
**System Requirements:** PC: Windows 3.1/95/NT, multimedia soundcard. Mac: System 7.5 or greater, 8Mb RAM, CD-ROM drive.

While many musicians blame it for everything from the dearth of paying gigs to the decline of civilization as we know it, I'll let you in on a dirty little secret: Karaoke is fun. Last Saturday night found a group of otherwise normal folks dancing around the rec-room computer, wearing silly hats, waving our arms in the air, and singing for all we were worth: "Why-Em-Cee-Ay!!!"

The aptly named Computer Karaoke Corporation offers a large assortment of titles for the home computer. I looked at two: a disc geared for kids ages 2-6 and one for adults called *All-Time Favorites*.

Since the program uses .WAV files instead of MIDI, playback is the same regardless of your soundcard. How does it sound? Pretty dang good, actually. Someone took time with the arrangements, and background vocals add a lot to the fun. It's even better if you connect to the stereo and blast away.

Loading and setup couldn't be easier (providing you can read, of course) and only needs to be done the first time. Navigating the interface is straightforward, though little bitty squirts may need assistance. (I feel that kids like big, easy-to-grasp icons and a high degree of



Music Mouse generates melody lines and chords as you move your mouse. Here we've restricted its output to notes in a diatonic scale. The chord part (controlled by horizontal mouse movements) is set to arpeggiate, producing a strumming effect.



## The Logic System:



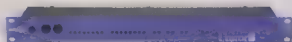
**Logic Audio** – The Pros choice. Feature rich 960ppq real-time sequencer. Professional scoring and printing. Unlimited virtual mixers with full automation. Up to 24 tracks of digital audio with intense offline and real-time DSP editing.



**Logic Audio Discovery** – Entry level price with a professional feature set. 960ppq real-time sequencer with surprising scoring and printing. Simplified MIDI environment with virtual mixers and automation. Even real-time DSP.



**Audiowerk8** – Complete Digital Audio Recording Solution. 2 in, 8 out, S/P-DIF I/O, PCI busmaster digital audio card & VMR control surface software for MAC or PC.



**Unitor8** – 8 x 8, single rack space, cross platform MIDI interface. Stack up to 8 for a maximum of 1024 MIDI Channels. Read/write SMPTE for LTC/VITC.



**Logic** – The MIDI Masterpiece. The most integrated 960ppq real-time sequencer to date. Professional scoring and printing and a totally user definable interface. Unlimited virtual mixers and editors. Full automation, full SYSEX support and more.



**MicroLogic** – The Beginners Dream. The Perfect introduction into the world of real-time 960ppq MIDI sequencing with surprising scoring and printing. Full GM and GS support included with full automation. A great value.



**SoundDiver** – The Ultimate in Synthesis Patch Management. Universal Editor/Librarian for Mac or Windows 95.

# Got a computer? Start recording.

Digital audio recording is as easy as tape. Introducing Audiowerk8, Emagic's cross platform, PCI busmaster digital audio recording card. With 8 discrete outputs, stereo inputs and digital I/O, Audiowerk8 ships with VMR, the "Virtual Multitrack Recorder". Software so transparent, the manual is optional.



Audiowerk8 and VMR gets you up and running with a complete plug and play digital audio recording solution. It makes hard-disk recording as easy to use as tape.

The VMR control surface is simply a virtual representation of an 8-track linear tape deck. Just like any multitrack, VMR lets you record an instrument on any track, punch in on the fly, mix with a traditional mixer, add outboard effects and your done.

- Playback of 8 tracks while recording two further tracks.
- Practically unlimited number of alternative tracks.
- Seamless cycle and punch in/out on the fly.
- Soft scrolling wave form display.
- Up to 24 position memories, set & recall on the fly.
- 8 discrete outputs and stereo digital I/O with Audiowerk8.

Upgrade to Logic Audio Discovery or Logic Audio for increased track potential, DSP and Automation. Logic Audio can support multiple AW8 cards and can even be used in tandem with any other supported audio soundcard, simultaneously. Audiowerk8 with VMR erases the boundaries between linear tape and modern digital audio recording. The Choice is Simple. MSRP \$ 799.

Emagic Web Site  
<http://www.emagic.de>  
READER SERVICE NO. 109

Emagic Inc  
Tel. +916. 477 1051  
Fax +916. 477 1052

All trademarks are property of their respective holders.

**emagic**  
Technology with Soul.



## Fun Music Software

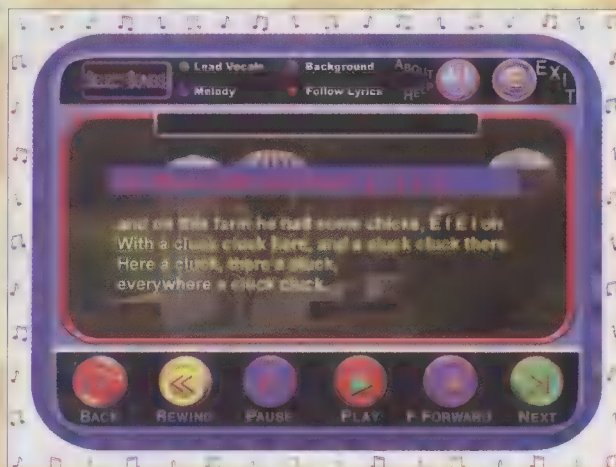
interactivity; based in part on my suggestions, the company has redesigned the user interface. The new version is shown here.) One disquieting note: The graphic for the "Eensie Weensie Spider" (2-6 Edition) is a photo of a tarantula — not quite the cuddly image your toddler might expect.

For the singing-impaired, you can toggle the melody on and off; likewise, you can choose to eliminate the background vocals if you've got a bunch of friends ready to doo-wop. The 2-6 Edition also features a spoken introduction for each song and optional lead vocals to help those tykes who can't read.

Each disc contains ten songs; the kids' collection includes "My Country 'Tis of Thee," "A Whole New World," "It's a Small World," "Twinkle, Twinkle Little Star," and "Zip-a-Dee Doo Dah." One problem I noticed: Tempos on this disc tend toward the downright brisk — certainly faster than many junior chanteuses can manage. Ah, but it's a computer; you can slow them down, right? Nope. Nor can you change the key to match little Spanky's range. Too bad, but it's a price you pay for the increased compatibility of using audio files instead of MIDI. Selections on the adult disc include "Come and Get Your Love," "Kokomo," "The Name Game," and . . . "YMCA."

Should you buy the adult disc? If you're like my friend Jack, who glowered at our happy little performance, this won't change your mind about karaoke. On the other hand, scads of weekend Winonas, Elvi, and virtual Village People can't be wrong. Too bad the package doesn't include a prop mic and some high-heeled sneakers.

What about the 2-6 Edition? As it stands, I can't see how it's an improvement over a well-produced sing-along tape. Better yet, dial up a screensaver, tune up the old ukulele, and *really* sing with the tykes. Overall, I have to wonder if this disc is appropriate for the age group indicated. It covers a lot of developmental ground; younger kids may not be able to read all the words, and might not relate to the songs the same way older ones do. Over the past 20 years, I've



Computer Karaoke's colorful Kids Edition program is designed for singers aged two through six. The software uses digital audio instead of MIDI to generate the accompaniment, so playback is consistent no matter what computer you use. The tempo can't be changed, however.

done music workshops and performances for children throughout the U.S. and Europe, and have learned that kids' music, particularly for very young children, is a lot more than scaled-down adult music. —Mark Nelson

**Contact:** Computer Karaoke, 90 S. Newtown Street Rd., Newtown Square, PA 19073; 610-325-4348 or 888-U-SING-IT (874-6448, orders only); fax: 610-325-8840; Web: [www.computerkaraoke.com](http://www.computerkaraoke.com).  
**Circle #168 on reader service card.**

**PC/Mac**

**HARMONIC VISION**

**Music Doodle Pad**

(\$19.95)

**Simple utility for composing and playing music.**

**System Requirements:** Windows 3.1: 25MHz 386 or better CPU, 4Mb RAM. Windows 95: 33MHz 486 or better CPU, 8Mb RAM, 640x480 256-color SVGA, 4Mb free hard disk space, MPC-compatible soundcard. Mac: 25MHz 68030 CPU or better, System 7, 5Mb RAM, 4Mb hard drive space, 256-color monitor.

**M**usic Doodle Pad takes a laid-back and simplistic approach to musical composition, opting for

fun rather than industrial-strength functionality. Everything in the program is drag-and-drop, which makes it easy for even young composers to use (the product is recommended for ages seven to adult).

While traditional treble and bass clef staves are used, you only get four types of notes: Large, Medium, Small, and Tiny, which correspond to a quarter-note, eighth-note, triplet, and sixteenth-note, respectively. Other durations are created by tying multiple notes together. None of the four note types has a tail, though they do have eyes (and mouths, when they're played).

Musical instrument voices are selected from a sound palette. The six default instrument choices are grand piano, oboe, marimba, trumpet, jazz guitar, and clarinet, but you can use any of the 128 General MIDI instrument voices.

Tempo and volume can be controlled via sliders on the program's main screen, and you can select key signature, enable/disable accidentals, and specify whether the notes will display their names as you place them on the staff.

Alas, while you can route the program's output to an external MIDI synthesizer or tone generator, you can't use a MIDI keyboard or other MIDI device for input; you're limited to dragging and dropping with the mouse.

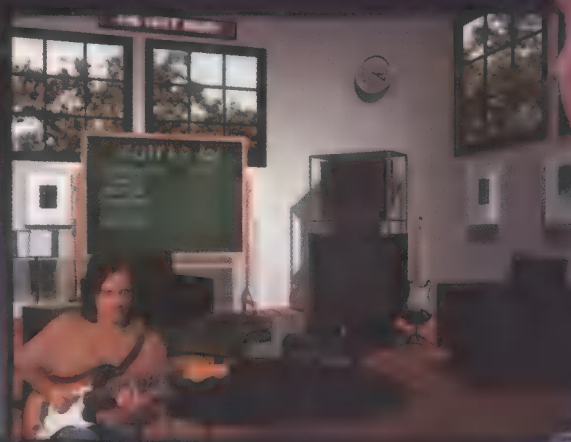
A selection of 37 sample songs is provided; they're accessed via the Jukebox menu at the top of the screen. Although the jukebox is loaded mainly with classical and traditional favorites, these songs provide a good starting point for editing and learning the structure of how songs are put together.

While Music Doodle Pad departs from traditional notation, input, and compositional standards, it's a fun program to use, particularly for very young children. It provides a non-intimidating starting point for anyone who wants to get involved in music and composition. —Tom Benford

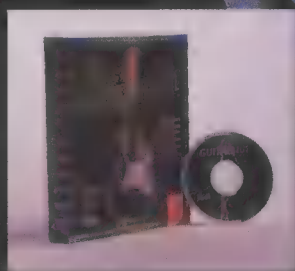
**Contact:** Harmonic Vision, 906 University Pl., Evanston, IL 60201; 800-644-4994 or 847-467-2395; fax: 847-467-3008; e-mail: [Maestromax@harmonicvision.com](mailto:Maestromax@harmonicvision.com); Web: [www.harmonicvision.com](http://www.harmonicvision.com). **Circle #169 on reader service card.**



# Become a guitar god in half the time.



**Guitar 101, The Fender Method** starts you on the fast track to jammin' heaven. It's like having an ace guitar instructor on call 24 hours-a-day for the price of about one lesson. You'll learn *what* you want, *when* you want, at the *pace* you want. Start with the basics or dive right into scales, chords, how to read music, and more. There are over 30 full-length interactive lessons, 200 musical examples, 60 videos, an interactive tuner and plenty of skill-building games and quizzes. Exclusive easy-to-follow methods get you playing Beatles classics like *Day Tripper* and *Twist and Shout* in no time. It's fun, affordable and everything you'd expect from Fender.



For electric and acoustic guitars.  
CD-ROM for Mac or Windows.

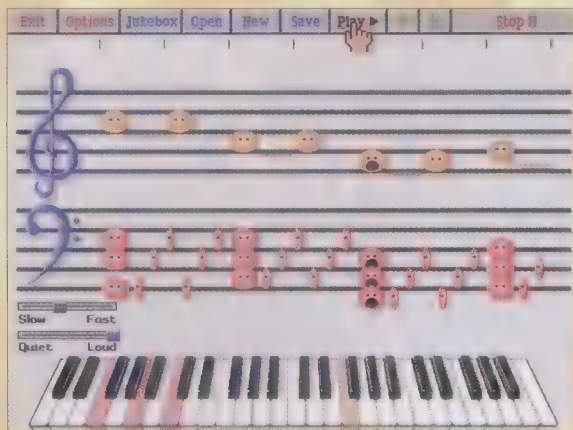
G-VOX is a registered trademark of Lyrrus Incorporated. Fender and the Fender logo are registered trademarks of Fender Musical Instruments.  
Copyright © 1997 Lyrrus Incorporated. All rights reserved.



Voice: 215-922-0880  
Fax: 215-922-7230  
E-mail: [info@gvox.com](mailto:info@gvox.com)  
Website: <http://www.gvox.com>  
**READER SERVICE NO. 110**



## Fun Music Software



With Music Doodle Pad, you make music by dragging singing notes onto the staff. Note duration corresponds to size; the MIDI sound each note will play is indicated by its color.

**PC**

**HOTZ CORP.**

**Hotz Trax** (\$49.95)

**Interactive, MIDI-based jamming software.**

**System Requirements:** 66MHz 486 (Pentium recommended), VGA display, 8Mb RAM, 5.5Mb hard disk space, Windows 3.1/95, soundcard, CD-ROM drive, MIDI keyboard (optional).

Ever wanted to play a cool solo along with a song, but felt limited because you have the musical dexterity of a vacuum cleaner? Hotz Trax provides a chance to vent your musical expression, with satisfying results even if you're a beginner.



As you solo over the built-in accompaniment, Hotz Trax remaps the notes you play so that it's impossible to hit a "wrong" note. It also functions as a sequencer, with track-editing options including quantize, transpose, delete, and duplicate.

Each of the 25 MIDI sequences included with the program is coded with information on the chord and scale used at any given moment, so any notes you play on the computer keyboard, mouse, or a MIDI keyboard are constrained to these scales — it's impossible to hit a wrong note. The program itself can also record your playing along with the sequences (with 192 ppq resolution). There are even some editing features,

including a surprisingly comprehensive quantization section.

The main screen is pretty cool: There's a mixer with pan (left-right position), level, solo, mute, reverb amount, program select, and "animated flame" activity indicators — the higher the flames lick, the higher the note velocity. A grid shows which tracks contain MIDI data, while the lower row of buttons plays when you drag a mouse across it.

On a computer keyboard, different instruments (which play polyphonically) and MIDI channels are mapped to different keys according to which "scene" you select. The standard translation plays chord notes on five different MIDI channels, using the top four rows of the QWERTY keyboard and the function key row. The number pad outputs chords; play any three numbers simultaneously for a triad.

Some songs contain multiple scenes. For example, one might set up a solo instrument on all the keys, while another assigns solo scale notes on three rows and chord notes on another. This sounds more complicated than it is — select a scene, bash on the keys, and it's obvious how it works. Less obvious are the control keys for momentary and permanent transposition, pitch-bend, and modulation, but the manual and online help (which are well done) explain the finer points.

You can have definite fun jamming from your computer keyboard through a typical soundcard, but using a MIDI controller and quality General MIDI tone generator adds a tremendous amount to the experience — wail on the pitch wheel, play solos on the white keys, and hit chord notes on the

black keys. To solo over a non-Hotz tune, load a sequence and start it playing. When you find the appropriate section, hit Pause, then play your keyboard: The computer's MIDI Out will now transmit notes constrained to that particular chord and scale. There's even automation that records mixer snapshots as well as volume, pan, reverb, and patch changes, and you can sync to MIDI clocks. In the future, Hotz expects you'll be able to play along with Hotz-coded CDs as well.

Bottom line: Even if you're a musical moron, you can rock out; yet the program, and the principles behind it, have some serious depth. Compared to the original, full-blown Hotz Translator for the Atari, this is a pretty scaled-down program; but given its consumer-oriented nature, it gets very high marks for instant gratification and value for money. —Craig Anderton

**Contact:** Hotz Corporation, 30343 Canwood St., Ste. 206, Agoura Hills, CA 91301; 888-774-8729 or 818-735-5710; fax: 818-735-5720; e-mail: hotzmail@hotmail.com; Web: [www.hotz.com](http://www.hotz.com). **Circle #170 on reader service card.**

**Mac**

**INVISION INTERACTIVE**

**CyberSound Studio**

(\$99, additional CD-ROM instrument library, \$39.95)

**Software synthesizer/sequencer.**

**System Requirements:** Power Macintosh, System 7.1 or higher, 16Mb RAM, 22-56Mb free hard disk space.

I first saw InVision's CyberSound Studio, then named CyberSound VS, a couple of years ago at a Macworld convention and was immediately drawn in. Here was a program that provided excellent-sounding music voices without needing any external MIDI modules or extra cabling. With this, I thought, even a PowerBook becomes a professional-quality music device. Now that I've had a chance to play with it some, I have some good news and some bad news.



First the good news: CyberSound Studio sounds better than ever. It uses a superb software synthesis engine to produce a full complement of high-quality sound banks, incorporating the General MIDI voices, 17 drum sets, orchestral instruments, and rhythmic loops that will serve creative types well for improvisational and impromptu sessions. 223 instruments in five banks, to be precise. And get this — the package includes a 37-key MIDI controller keyboard and a MIDI interface!

The bad news is that due to circumstances beyond InVision's control (namely, an audio buffer in the Mac that needs to be filled before sound can be sent out of the computer), CyberSound has a noticeable delay when you play notes from an external keyboard. It's not much, but still such that this program would not serve well as the primary compositional system for a professional musician. That being said, one must consider that this package isn't really aimed at professional musicians, although they can certainly make good use of it for MIDI file playback (especially on portable computers) and basic sequencing.

We should also give InVision credit for a monumental engineering job. The sounds aren't stored in ROM banks, as is the case with MIDI modules, but rather are produced through sophisticated synthesis techniques and then stored in RAM, which is also shared with the computer's operating system and the main program. To end with good news, InVision reports that in their tests with a beta version of Macintosh System 8, the delay is almost imperceptible.

CyberSound is very easy to use, providing a basic 16-channel MIDI sequencer with straightforward controls and the usual niceties like transposition, quantization, and velocity editing. And it comes with some impressive MIDI files to start off with, as well as rhythmic loops that can be used for improvisation.

Speaking of improvisation, the program includes a number of MIDI files that are specifically designed for you to jam with. Thanks to an "Input Constrain" feature, you can set your keyboard to play only the notes from, say, the harmonic minor

scale in the key of F#. I was particularly enthused with this feature, as my keyboard skills are "beginner" at best. With Input Constrain on, and provided I had selected the correct

*The \$99 CyberSound Studio includes a MIDI keyboard, interface, sequencer, and a software-based synthesizer with one-finger rhythm loops and grooves. The faster your Mac, the more notes you can play simultaneously. By adjusting playback parameters, you can configure the synth for optimum performance on your system.*



# NS5R

SOUND MODULE

## 1433 programs and combinations.

## Now get busy.

### NS5R. The ultimate music sound source for computers.

**T**he NS5R features hundreds of legendary Korg sounds to spark your creativity. And 64-note polyphony so you can make the most of them.

Plus, the new NS5R is the *only* music module that offers GM, GS and XG soundmaps, making it compatible with more music equipment and computer software. The NS5R also boasts a built-in computer interface (for both IBM & Mac) that eliminates the need to buy a separate MIDI interface. And you can add polyphony (up to 96-notes) and sound expansion with Wave Blaster-compatible daughterboards.

For the ultimate computer music-making tool, visit your Korg dealer today and check out the powerful and user-friendly NS5R!

# KORG®

©1997 Korg USA • 316 South Service Road, Melville, NY 11747 • For the Korg N-Series dealer nearest you call (800) 335-0800

READER SERVICE NO. 105



## Fun Music Software

scale and key, I literally could not play a wrong note.

The Input Constrain feature is especially useful — and fun — when you use the on-screen keyboard. Just glide the mouse over the keys and the notes play, so you can sound like Keith Jarrett in no time. You can also configure the on-screen keyboard to play chords, although you can't switch chord types on the fly the way you can on a MIDI keyboard (or even on the QWERTY keyboard).

Another neat feature is pitch-to-MIDI, which takes microphone input and converts it to MIDI data. The idea here is that you can just hum a song or play it on a guitar, and CyberSound will play those notes on the instrument of your choice. Unfortunately, I couldn't get it to work; tech support told me that at the time of this writing (mid-April), the pitch-to-MIDI function wasn't compatible with operating systems higher than 7.5.3. They're working on a patch, which should be completed by the time you read this.

—John Poultnery

**Contact:** InVision Interactive, 2445 Faber Pl., Ste. 102, Palo Alto, CA 94303-3316; 800-468-5530 or 415-812-7380; fax: 415-812-7386; e-mail: [info@cybersound.com](mailto:info@cybersound.com); Web: [www.cybersound.com](http://www.cybersound.com). **Circle #171 on reader service card.**

**PC**

**JUMPI MUSIC**

**Song Factory** (\$49.99)

**Automatic music composition & arrangement software.**

**System Requirements:** Windows 3.1/95, 33MHz 386 or better CPU, 8Mb RAM, Sound Blaster-compatible soundcard, 2X CD-ROM drive

**H**ere's an efficient music-making tool: Song Factory lets you mix styles, grooves, moods, instrument

sounds, and even automatically generated melodies to quickly throw together MIDI-based soundtracks. The program (an update of Blue Ribbon Soundworks' AudioTracks Professional) presents its features with an interface that does a very good job of making music generation easy and fun.

When you build a song, you select from a fairly limited collection of instrumental arrangements ("high school band," "electric set," etc.) whose names may or may not be terribly descriptive of the actual sound quality (though you can override the default instrument assignments). Next, you pick a mood, like "hopeful," "romantic," or "demented." Tempo and section lengths are also quickly and intuitively set by the user.

Now it's time to add or create a melody line for the song. This is where Song Factory really shines. You can simply draw a melody on a grid, and the program plays each note for you as you click. Drag-and-drop editing lets you refine the melody. This is a very quick and intuitive way of creating melodies that even non-musicians can use. You can also use Song Factory for more traditional

## AUTOSCORE

*New 2.0 Version!*

**YOU SING OR PLAY THE TUNE.  
AUTOSCORE WRITES IT DOWN FOR YOU.  
COMPOSING MUSIC HAS NEVER BEEN EASIER.**

**"Well Designed and works as advertised. Autoscore scores a hit."**

*Computer Shopper, 6/96*

The critics raved about the original Autoscore, and now we've gone and improved it, with a new 2.0 version for Windows and Macintosh. All you need to do is sing or play a line of music, and Autoscore writes it down as you go.

**Autoscore is the fastest and easiest way to get started composing music on your computer!**

**"Beethoven could have used this."**

*The Daily Messenger, 3/6/96*

**Comes with Everything You Need!**

Autoscore 2.0 comes with the Autoscore MIDI Starter Kit, which includes an easy to use, multi-track music composition program. Our Windows version even comes with a free Labtec microphone. Begin exploring the world of computer music composition as soon as you open the box!

**"Amazing Technology, practical and convenient."**

*MacWorld 2/95*



**"★★★★! A Unique Tool for musicians and hobbyists alike."**

*Multimedia World, 4/96*

**Dozens of New Features!**

We've added dozens of cool new features to our latest version. Improved pitch recognition, a new easy to use interface, and sheet music printing capabilities are just a few of the many improvements that have been built in to Autoscore 2.0. As a bonus, Autoscore can plug directly into most other popular music composition programs.

**"An Important And Exciting technology for novice computer musicians."**

*MacUser, 3/95*

**See Us on the Web!**

For more information, or to find out where to purchase Autoscore, call us at (800) 336-0981, or visit our web site, <http://www.wildcat.com>.







# MASTERBITS



FINE EUROPEAN SOUNDWARE IN AUDIO-, WAV-, AKAI- & ASR-FORMAT

## ON- & OFFLINE SURFING

Visit our web site on the Internet or ask for the offline version on floppy disc!

CD / CD-ROM

WAV CD-ROM

SOUND FX

RAM / ROM

EXPANSION

OTHER

MASTERBITS

F.A.Q.

SALE

PRICE-LIST

ORDER

E-MAIL



All SOUND SOLUTION SERIES CD-ROMS shown below include up to 600 MB WAV-Files & free PC-Sampler, only US \$ 39.- / each  
Most of these & many other titles are also available as Audio CDs & In Sampler Form  
See our catalog or our web site for details

\$ 39.-  
/ each

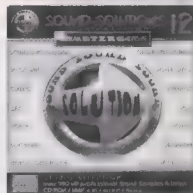
## THE SOUND COMPANY

### F/X ZONE



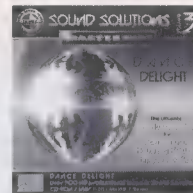
More than 300 unique special sound effects in 3D for your Sampler or PC! These mindboggling sounds will give multimedia presentations the cutting edge. Add a new dimension to videos and animate the audio of commercial clips with license free stingers and bumpers. Enhance your music productions. Produced with the latest in 3-D sound technology from i.e. Roland, Q-Sound & others, this library puts the power of animated audio right into your hands! Keyboard 2/97: "It's a fine example of creative sound design / sound quality 5 stars" - US\$ 39.-

### STUDIO SELECTION



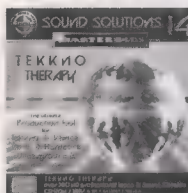
Turn your desktop into a virtual studio with this collection of sounds from our great anniversary library for the Akai S1000 "Music Instinct". You've got all bases of contemporary music covered with categories like drum percussion, pads & strings, sound FX, the best of analog & digital synths (Oberheim/Moog/Roland/Yamaha etc.) licks & loops from guitars & bass, saxophone, organs, vocals and more. Every sound has been looped using Infinity software to reach the highest quality possible. More than 640 MB ready to use WAV files - only US\$ 39.-

### DANCE DELIGHT



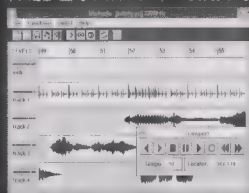
Teach your PC/Sampler how to dance with this exciting collection of the European kind of contemporary dance music. Loops and samples from Dutch House, Belgium Crossover to German Hip Hop, will open a door to new tonal territories. Drumloops are delivered in tempos between 90 and 130 bpm and are accompanied by Rap and Vocal Kits, a great selection of analog bases (Moog, Arp, JD90), special synth sounds, MKS house pianos & matching drum sounds. Based on our Dance-Trax-CD - incl. 820 dance floor WAV files - over 400 MB - only US\$ 39.-

### TEKKNO THERAPY



Just what the doctor ordered - give your deficient immune system a boost with this overdose of audio amphetamine! It knocked out the guys from US/Keyboards so bad - they gave it 5 stars. Speed up your pulse frequencies with hard-core underground drum and sequencer loops from 150 to 200 bpm and add spice and cult with sweeps and fx, robovox and vintage NASA Space talk. The perfect medicine for a case of "lack of inspiration". 600 MB of pure ecstasy - without the side effects! The WAV version of our Tekkno-TRAX-CD - only US\$ 39.-

### FREE SOFTWARE with every WAV CD!



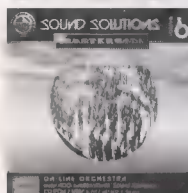
ZADOK'S WinAudio FUN EDITION featuring:  
• Multitrack HD-recording  
• Multitrack WAV player  
• plus synchronizable MIDI file player  
plus low-cost upgrade options to the PRO version including:  
• ultra-fast time-stretching  
• compression non-destructive editing much more

### RAVER's REVENGE



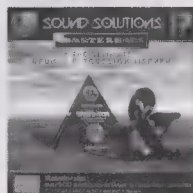
Look out! This Hit-Kit library (similar to our Rave Trax CD) could be your ticket to the charts. Instant fun with everything you need to produce music in the styles of Rave, Jungle House and Euro-Tekkno. Complete breakdowns with drumloops and bass- & sequencer lines, gated Chords & matching vocal hooks, give you an easy start for your own creations. Assemble and remix at your hearts content and create great audio backgrounds for your PC applications. Color coded documentation! A must for every rave addict! over 580 MB - only US\$ 39.-

### ON-LINE ORCHESTRA



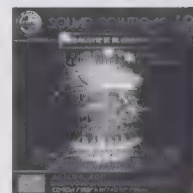
Wave your baton and watch more than 90 high-class musicians follow every move you make. Your sampler / sound card will morph into a world class philharmonic orchestra complete with hits & tuttis, high-class tremolos & glissadi, pizzicato to legato strings, unisono orchestra to eerie 12 tone clusters plus classical percussion like (i.e. timpani). All the colors that only an orchestra can produce right at your fingertips, giving your presentation an expensive touch. Based on our renowned "Peter Siedlaczek Orchestra" CD, which got 5 stars around the world. - US\$ 39.-

### TRminator plus



I'll be back and in better shape than ever. We took our AKAI CD-ROM best-seller "TRminator" with over 400 sound variations from the legendary drum machines, the TR909 & TR808. Matching reverb-only samples virtually add expensive effect processors to your sound card. But that's not all! You will find TR808 & CR-78 samples and a complete TB303 "Bassline" construction kit and we also threw in a pile of over 600 fresh drum & percussion samples from our libraries that complement this collection to over 1100 files! - only US\$ 39.-

### ANALOG AGE



Turn your Sampler or PC into a time machine and travel back to the glorious days of the analog age. Vintage Voltage samples from old machines like Rolands SH01, TB303, MC202, Juno 60, MKS80, Jupiter 8, Korg's Delta, Monopoly, Polyph, MS20, Oscar, Sixtrak, X-pander, Matrix, Prodigy, Wasp, CS-15, Kawai SX-350, Teisco 60F & Crumar, SE-1 & many more, give your music the warmth and impact only analog synths can provide. Probably the most complete synth sound-library available on WAV CD, over 1000 files / 470 MB - US\$ 39.-



US OFFICE now open! Standard delivery inside the USA FREE!

MASTERBITS USA, LLC  
16526 West 78th Street,  
Suite 35, Eden Prairie, MN 55346  
Toll free 1-888-678 2487 (MST-BITS)  
PHONE (612) 975-9428 FAX (612) 975-9429  
E-MAIL MasterbitsUSA@msn.com



For overseas shipment please contact our main office:

MASTERBITS Europe GmbH  
P. O. Box 1411  
D 27781 Wildeshausen / Germany  
PHONE ((+49) 4431-1797  
FAX ((+49) 4431-72355  
E-MAIL Masterbits@aol.com

order: COD or Cashiers check  
READER SERVICE NO. 113

### FREE SOUNDWARE



CATALOG 97

over 100 CD/CD-ROMs less than US\$ 40.-

OFFLINE WEB SITE

Audio: incl. 20 demo songs/tracks - US\$ 2.-

DEMO TRAX 97  
Audio: incl. 20 demo songs/tracks - US\$ 2.-

will be credited back to you with your next order

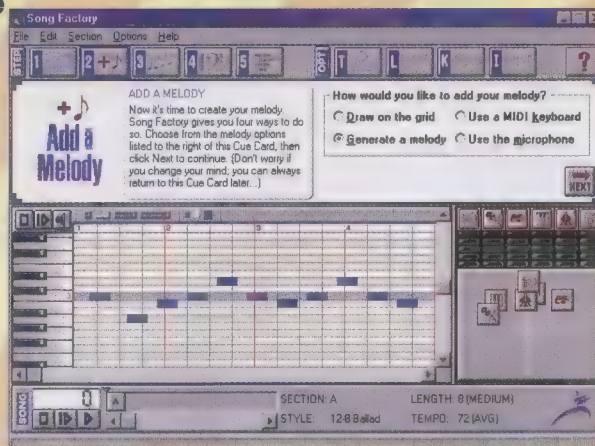


## Fun Music Software

sequencing by opening the Add Melody feature and selecting "Use a MIDI keyboard." You can even enter your melody by plugging the provided microphone into your soundcard and singing into it. Song Factory corrects the pitch and converts it to MIDI data that can drive a synthesizer (although the conversion algorithm occasionally drops notes). If all else fails, the program can compose melodies itself. The final song can be saved as a Standard MIDI File.

I've actually found Song Factory very handy for creating drum tracks for my own music arrangements. I really like this program. It's stunningly easy to use, does a good job of using the Windows 95 interface, offers a good range of features, and puts them in the hands of non-musicians in a way that is both easy and non-condescending. —Rich Grace

**Contact:** Jump! Music, 201 San Antonio Circle, Ste. 172, Mountain View, CA 94040; 415-917-7460; fax: 415-917-7490; e-mail: info@jumpmusic.com; Web: [www.jumpmusic.com](http://www.jumpmusic.com). **Circle #172 on reader service card.**



Song Factory's innovative mixing window (bottom right) lets you control the level and left-right stereo position of the players in your virtual band: Drag the icons vertically to change volume, horizontally to change position.

Mac or PC sequencer, you'll get instant access to a wide range of short musical clips programmed by the masters. Bustin' drum beats, bass lines, chord progressions, and arpeggios — you'll find these and more on *Programmer's Toolkit*. Or if hip-hop-style breakbeats and speed-demon jungle patterns are what you're after, then *MIDI Breakbeats* is worth checking out.

If you've ever imported a MIDI file into a sequencer, you know how easy products like Twiddly Bits are to get up and running with. No fancy installations, no dense owner's manuals to read. Just stick in the disk, launch your sequencer, and import the files. Bingo — you're ready to feed your hungry MIDI modules a mouthful of new grooves.

The Twiddly Bits files are compatible with General MIDI, making them even more appealing to instant-gratification types. Both disks also contain data for milking extra expression out of GS and XG modules — NRPNs for achieving filter sweeps, effects tricks, and the like, and, in the case of Volume 8, data to tap the layered Dual Drum mode.

The MIDI files on *Programmer's Toolkit* include drum patterns, bass lines, arpeggios, chord progressions, and special effects. The *MIDI Breakbeats* package comes with 400-plus

individual drum loops, spanning hip-hop and cutting-edge jungle ("drum 'n' bass") styles. Featured performers and programmers are Al Eaton (Too Short, Ice T), T.E.T. (Anthill Mob, Doug Wimbish), Andres Small (Us3, Swing Out Sister), Shane Meehan (Definition Of Sound, Microgroove), and Keyfax's own Dave Spiers.

The MIDI files on both disks are grouped logically into folders (drum patterns, bass lines, chord progressions, and so on). Open a file, and you'll find a dozen or more short sequences (usually two to

four bars long), each assigned to its own track for quick auditioning. Activate your sequencer's "return-to-zero" transport command, and solo the tracks one at a time. If you like what you hear, copy the data into your song file, and from there you can cut, copy, paste, or edit as needed.

How good are the patterns? Darn good. Having used them extensively over the past couple of months, I can assure you that the Twiddly Bits programmers know their stuff. I fooled many listeners into thinking I'd lifted a breakbeat straight from an old LP by using a combination of "popping vinyl" noise from E-mu's Planet Phatt module and a Twiddly Bits drum pattern. Ultimately, though, the results you get will be determined by the module(s) you're using to play the files back on. You're only as good as your weakest link, right?

For less than \$35 a pop, I highly recommend both of these disks. And as the subtitles imply, there are several other volumes in the Twiddly Bits product line — each

### PC/Mac

KEYFAX

## Twiddly Bits, Vol. 7 & 8

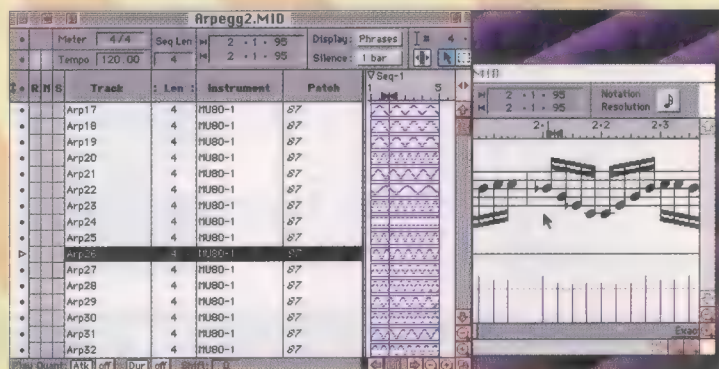
— *Programmer's Toolkit & MIDI Breakbeats* (\$34.95 each)

MIDI files of techno-style drum patterns, bass lines, chords, arpeggios, and effects (Vol. 7); breakbeats and jungle-style drum patterns (Vol. 8).

System Requirements: MIDI sequencer that can import Standard MIDI Files, MIDI synthesizer or soundcard.

**P**roblem: You crave those cutting-edge techno and hip-hop tracks, but you don't have the time, bucks, or know-how to make your machines speak the language.

Twiddly Bits to the rescue. By feeding one of these inexpensive floppies to your



Arpeggiators are all the rage in techno music, but you don't need to buy a new synth to get those cool patterns. Just load some Standard MIDI Files from Twiddly Bits Volume 7 into your sequencer (here we've used Opcode Studio Vision Pro) and pulsate away. To add some funky MIDI breakbeats, fire up Volume 8.



aimed at a specific musical style. —Greg Rule

**Contact:** Keyfax Software, P.O. Box 958, Aptos, CA 95001-0958; 800-752-7280 or 408-688-4505; fax: 408-689-0102; e-mail: 102045.3065@compuserve.com; Web: [www.usgmedia.com/keyfax](http://www.usgmedia.com/keyfax).

**Circle #173 on reader service card.**

## PC

**MICROFORUM**

### New Beat Trancemission

(\$29.95)

**Creates techno/rave music by combining .WAV files.**

**System Requirements:** 66MHz 486 DX or better CPU, Windows 95, 8Mb RAM, 2X CD-ROM drive, soundcard. (100MHz Pentium CPU, 16Mb RAM, 4X CD-ROM drive recommended.)

**J**ust when I think there's no compelling reason to have a more powerful computer, along comes a program like Microforum's New Beat Trancemission. The package touts New Beat as "the new rave in PC music creation," and while it's tough to argue with such an objective statement, you certainly can turn your PC into quite an impressive sound machine with this baby.

"Music creation" may be a bit of a misnomer, as you can't use New Beat as a composition tool in the traditional sense. What you can do, however, is put together a palette of looped sounds and mix them at will to recreate the type of hip-hop, trip-hop, dance-ready ambient sound pastiche that kids are dancing to at raves these days.

New Beat is quite easy to use. You have a 20-space grid of hot buttons, each of which starts or stops a sound loop when clicked. You customize this palette by loading any of over 200 sounds (from bass, drum, rhythm, sound effects, and "miscellaneous" categories) into any of the 20 buttons. You can audition the

sounds before you load them, so the loading process goes a little faster.

Once you've put together a palette of loops, just click away and they'll start playing, layering one atop another. Click "Record" to save the playback as a .WAV file; you can layer up to four tracks to create detailed songs. The results are really quite impressive for a \$29.95 program.

The sounds supplied with the package are predisposed to the "house" music crowd, so if you're so inclined, you'll probably be very satisfied with the included files. I found the program particularly entertaining for improvisational use — just hook up the computer to a high-quality sound system and start playing. Each grid button has a keyboard equivalent, so you can start and stop the sounds directly from your keyboard without needing the mouse.

When you play with New Beat — and this is where my earlier statement of system potency comes into play — it's pretty easy to overload your system by loading too many sounds at once. Up to about eight

## WITH LOVE FROM GERMANY!

### SOUNDCARD-STANDARDS REDEFINED

The AudioSystem EWS-64 is much more than just a soundcard; it's a professional sampler, a digital audiocard, two MIDI interfaces, a MOD-interface and a gamecard. This amazing new technology also brings all of your digital I/O and MIDI interfaces via a 5 1/4" device to the frontpanel of your PC.

**Talk about Plug and Play !!**

### AudioSystem EWS 64 XL

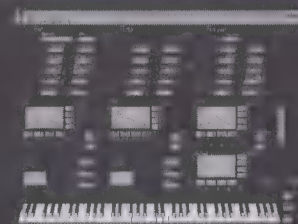
- sampler with up to 64 voices
- Full game compatible
- 20 Bit digital interface
- Analog inputs and outputs
- Powerful DSP



**\$ 599,- S.R.P.**

For more information, and there is much more, call us.

TerraTec ProMedia US - 27132-B Paseo Espada Ste. 1205  
San Juan Capistrano, CA 92675 - Tel. (714) 493-4600  
Email: [info.usa@terratec.de](mailto:info.usa@terratec.de) - Fax: (714) 493-6646



**WS-Sound-Editor.** Here you can access the 24 db resonance filter, the CEO's and more.

High-End AudioSystem for PC's, Plug&Play

2MB RAM on board

4MB RAM onboard as PS/2 SIMM, expandable up to 64 MB

Extended Full Duplex

MOD-interface

• MPU 401-compatible MIDI-interfaces

• 3 Analog Inputs, 2 Analog Outputs

• 4 Digital Input Stereo in S/PDIF

• 2 Digital Outputs stereo in S/PDIF format up to 20 Bit

Compatible to:

General MIDI

• SoundBlaster, "SoundBlaster", Adlib, MPC level III

• Microsoft® SoundSystem™ 2.0, Microsoft® DirectSound™

Aka! 51000-sample format, Microsoft® WAV-sample format

Made in Germany

**NAMM BOOTH #3050**



## Fun Music Software

layered loops worked pretty well on my system (a Pentium 75 with 32Mb of RAM); after that, the timing suffered. So a faster system with more RAM, as always, is probably the answer.

An auxiliary program called Sound Warp lets you record new sounds through your Sound Blaster-compatible soundcard and then edit them into loops. Sound Warp is

rudimentary, but it does let you add simple effects like echo, chorus, pan, and reverse.

Another companion program, Fuse Box, lets you make your own drum patterns from pre-recorded samples. These include favorites like snare, kick drum, hi-hat, and cowbell, as well as "Laser" and "Scratch." Fuse Box won't let you do any fancy business, though — it just gives you 16 possible notes across a one-bar pattern; you can turn these on and off to determine whether the drum plays. Layer as many as you like and import it into the main program.

New Beat is a great deal for \$29.95, as long as you accept it for what it is — a fun program suitable for creating semi-original dance music based on pre-made samples.

—John Poultney

**Contact:** Microforum, 1 Woodborough Ave., Toronto, Ontario, Canada M6M 5A1; 800-465-2323 or 416-656-

6406; fax: 416-656-0548; e-mail: [contact@microforum.com](mailto:contact@microforum.com); Web: [www.microforum.com](http://www.microforum.com). **Circle #174 on reader service card.**



New Beat Trancemission lets you toggle up to 20 looped .WAV files on and off from a QWERTY keyboard, building up a monster mix that can be saved as a new .WAV file. The program comes with over 200 techno samples.

## PC

**MIXMAN TECHNOLOGIES**

### Mixman & P-Funk Remix

(\$29.95 each)

Realtime remixing software with audio samples of hit songs.

**System Requirements:** Windows 3.1: 66MHz 486 CPU, Creative Labs 16-bit soundcard. Windows 95: 100MHz 486 CPU, DirectX-compatible soundcard, CD-ROM drive.

**E**ver wonder how it would feel to be a DJ for one night? The crowd's dancing, the bass is jamming, here comes

## MIDI by Mail 1-800-638-4280

**Music By Mail At The Nation's Lowest Prices!**

SAVINGS UP TO  
**85% OFF!**

SOFTWARE

MIDI PERIPHERALS

MULTIMEDIA  
COMPONENTS

CD ROMS  
And Much More!

The Ultimate Musician's Website

Visit Us On The Web!

Artists - Prizes - Info

<http://www.musician.com>



- Hundreds Of Music Software Titles In Stock!
- Buying Power Of The Largest Music Retailer In The Country!
- Friendly Knowledgeable Staff!
- MIDI Peripherals & Multimedia Components!
- Lowest Prices Guaranteed!



**SOUND CARD  
WITH CABLE  
NOW ONLY  
\$29.99**



**BAND IN A BOX  
NOW ONLY  
\$59.99**



**CAKEWALK  
EXPRESS  
NOW ONLY  
\$39.99**

"Factory Authorized Sale Prices"

**CALL NOW**  
1-800-638-4280

**FREE CATALOG**  
AND GET A  
**FREE**

**CD-ROM!**



VISIT ANY OF OUR 33 LOCATIONS NATIONWIDE TO DEMO THE LATEST IN MUSIC SOFTWARE. OR, FOR YOUR CONVENIENCE, ORDER BY PHONE. EITHER WAY YOU'LL GET PROFESSIONAL SERVICE AND THE LOWEST PRICES ANYWHERE...GUARANTEED.

READER SERVICE NO. 115





Mixman puts 16 looped tracks from hit records under your computer keyboard; you get to bring them in and out, sustain them, or pitch-shift them on the fly. The yellow lights here show that we're holding eight tracks.



Mixman's newest release serves up samples of Parliament/Funkadelic for your remixing pleasure. We'll take George Clinton over a "progress thermometer" any day.

the Mothership. Bring in a skanky guitar line, drop in some congas, a little background chorus — break it down to nothing but the horns, then slam it all back, phat and funky. Your fingers fly across your keyboard, typing out. . . .

Wait a minute. Your keyboard? Typing? What's wrong with this picture?

Absolutely nothing, provided you've picked up either of these hot new CD-ROMs. With only a standard computer keyboard and your own wiggly digits, you can remix the mighty George Clinton and Parliament/Funkadelic. Or Coolio. Or Planet Soul, Groove Connection, or any of a number of contemporary dance artists in the privacy of your own computer. It's even better if you share — dig it, a whole new genre: the Party CD-ROM!

For years, people have been searching for a way to enable non-musicians to make music on a computer. Witness the proliferation of sampling, loops, MOD files, and even MIDI files. Mixman has gone one better: Anyone, regardless of musical experience or ability, can create a happening mix. (It's a tad confusing: Mixman is the name of both the company and one of their CD-ROMs.)

I'll leave a discussion of whether rearranging pre-recorded loops is *really* music to those with the time and the temperament to argue such things. For the rest of us, shut up and dance!

Both CDs work the same: Clicking on a picture of a record jacket selects a song. From there, you can play the artist's mix, exit the program, or navigate to the mix screen.

There's where you'll be spending most of your time. Hit "Play": a long sample taken from the recording starts to cycle. Select additional tracks, say a skittery hi-hat or a juicy analog synth sweep, by holding down keys on your keyboard — the ones on the left side are mapped to the left turntable; those on the right side to the right. Through some technological magic, anything you select will play perfectly in sync with everything else.

The spacebar locks held tracks so they play continuously. The minus key mutes all locked tracks while letting held tracks play for solo or silence effects. You can instantly pitch-shift tracks up or down with the asterisk key for special effects. You can change the tempo of the whole mess to match your dancin' feet. You can even record your moves and play them back. Or trade 'em with your friends! Like a musical instrument, the software gets better with practice.

Of the two discs, the P-Funk is definitely the most cool. How could you go wrong with the greatest grooves on the planet? Here's a sample: "Flashlight," "Atomic Dog," "Mothership Connection Starchild." Am I alone in thinking we've got the wrong Clinton in the White House?

This is not to slight the Mixman disc. With tracks like "Fantastic Voyage" by Coolio, Planet Soul's "Set U Free," and "Move It Like This" from K7, it's like a rave in a box.

Both discs are great, but the P-Funk Remix disc is outstanding — hands-down the most fun I've ever had with a CD-ROM. The only downside is written in tiny type:

Due to copyright restrictions on the source material, the remixes you make "may not be sold, distributed, or performed." Fortunately, Mixman Studio, due this fall, will let you load your own samples and apply the Mixman engine to them. —Mark Nelson

**Contact:** Mixman Technologies, 850 Montgomery St., Ste. 350, San Francisco, CA 94133; 415-403-1380; fax: 415-403-1388; e-mail: [info@mixman.com](mailto:info@mixman.com); Web: [www.mixman.com](http://www.mixman.com). **Circle #175 on reader service card.**

PC

PFU

**Magibatón** (359.99)

**Conduct MIDI files with a mouse.**

**System Requirements:** Windows 3.1 or 95, 75MHz 486 DX4 or faster, 16Mb RAM, CD-ROM drive (program can be installed onto your hard drive or run from CD-ROM), 32-note polyphonic sound source (wavetable synthesis soundcard or MIDI interface and CMA/GS/XG MIDI sound module).

It's been a long day. You've spent it buried under a pile of paperwork and just want to go home where you can feel like the boss. So you boot up your computer, and suddenly you're transformed into the conductor of your own virtual



## Fun Music Software

orchestra. Crescendos, accelerandos, fermatas — nearly every performance aspect is yours to conduct by moving your mouse.

How is this possible? Magicbaton is a MIDI file player that gives you realtime control over a variety of MIDI parameters like note velocity, volume, and tempo. Holding down the shift key while moving your mouse over images of an orchestra sends MIDI messages to affect these parameters, letting you "conduct" the MIDI playback. You can record your conducting performance and listen to the results. The original music file and your changes can be saved into a new MIDI file for you to play and conduct as many times as you'd like.

A library of well-known orchestral works like Mozart's *The Marriage of Figaro* and

right amount of expression to your MIDI tracks. Fermatas (holds) and breath marks can be inserted into the music to give it more realism.

Two views, Rehearsal and Concert, are available from the view menu. In Rehearsal mode, the entire orchestra is visible onscreen. When you click on sections of the orchestra (the trombones, for example) a box appears around them and the section name on the right side of the screen becomes highlighted. The dynamics (volume and accents) that you apply will only affect these sections. In Concert view, still images of various instrument sections are displayed in slide-show style. For example, when a flute solo is being played, you will see a picture of the flute section. You

can pick images from a library to appear at any point in the music.

There's a slight learning curve to conducting with a mouse, but alternate mouse controllers such as the GyroPoint (manufactured by Gyration, 408-255-3016) let you conduct in a more traditional manner by creating strokes in the air. According to the manufacturer, the

music/theater department at the University of Victoria (Canada) is using Magicbaton with a GyroPoint to conduct concert performances using live singers and MIDI accompaniments.

Tune up the orchestra and take it from the top. Magicbaton is fun to use with the included files, or as an alternate controller for tweaking your MIDI tracks. —*John Krogh*

**Contact:** PFU, 226 Airport Pkwy., Ste. 430, San Jose, CA 95110; 408-453-7290; fax: 408-

453-7291; e-mail: magicbaton@pfu.com; Web: [www.swan.or.jp/magicbaton](http://www.swan.or.jp/magicbaton). **Circle #176 on reader service card.**

**PC**

**ROLAND**

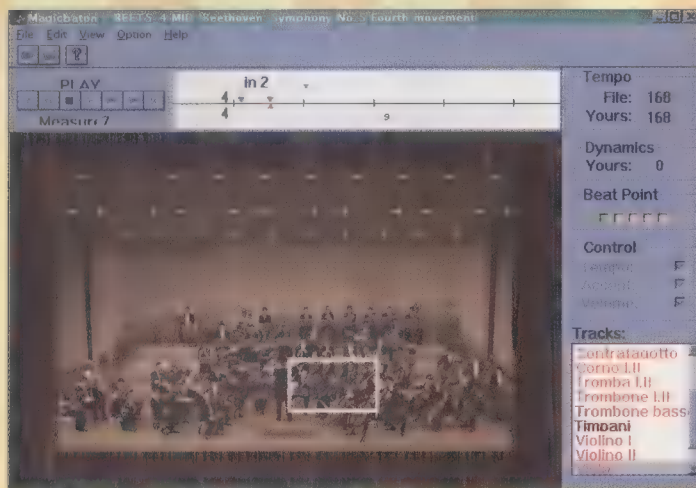
**DoReMix 2.0** (\$88)

**MIDI-based song arrangement program.**

**System Requirements:** Windows 3.1, soundcard or external MIDI synthesizer and MIDI interface.

**W**hen I first booted up Roland's DoReMix, I was reminded of "magnetic poetry," those tiny magnets with words on them that you can arrange to make phrases and sentences on the fridge. No paper or pencil necessary, just grab some words and let the creative juices flow.

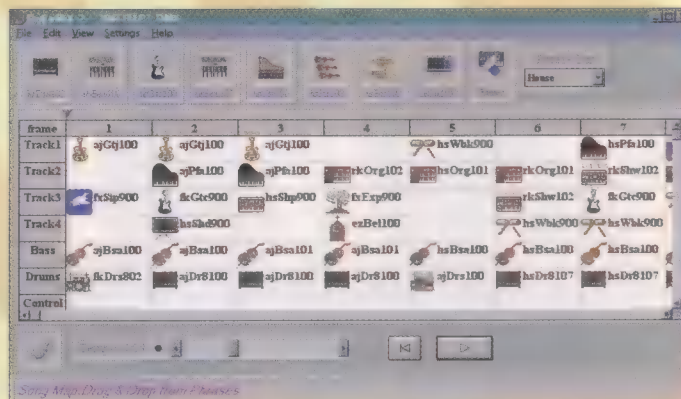
DoReMix is the musical equivalent of this poetry; its four-bar MIDI files, called *phrases*, can be dragged and dropped into a spreadsheet-style window called a *song map* to create your own arrangements. The results can be saved as Standard MIDI Files, so you can import them into full-fledged MIDI sequencers and tweak them further. Using DoReMix, you can create music on your computer without needing a professional (read "steep learning curve") MIDI sequencer, or spending years learning to read music. No musical



Step up to the podium, wave your mouse, and the orchestra follows. You can also use Magicbaton to add expression to your own MIDI files.

Rossini's *William Tell Overture* is included (seven overtures and five symphonies in all), but you can open and conduct any MIDI file. The included files, for the most part, are quite nice. String-section emulations are programmed well, but the drum and cymbal rolls detract from the general musicality of the files and, in some cases, steal notes from other instruments that play at the same time.

When you conduct with Magicbaton, you can control how loud and accented the music is by the size of your stroke — the larger the stroke, the louder and more accented the music. Tempo is controlled by how fast you move the mouse. You can select any combination of these three performance characteristics to control, which is a clever way to add just the



Drag and bop: With Roland's DoReMix, you create music by dragging four-bar phrases onto six parallel time lines. The result can be saved as a MIDI file.



experience is required at all, which should make this handy music production tool appealing to songwriters and multimedia artists alike.

Each cell in the song map is called a *frame*; it will hold one four-bar phrase. You select musical phrases from the "Phrase Table" located at the top of the screen. The eight Phrase icons represent your virtual band instruments and include everything from piano, bass, and drums to gunshots, sitar, and helicopters. There are six tracks that phrases can be dragged into, although two tracks are restricted to bass and drum phrases. The remaining four tracks are wide open for you to fill with any number and style of phrases. Styles include rock, jazz, classical melodies (orchestral excerpts of familiar works from such composers as Brahms and Mozart), house, and so on.

Two buttons, Play and Rewind, are the only shuttle controls you'll find in DoReMix. Nearly every other playback operation is available by double-clicking in the program's remarkably simple and flexible point-and-click interface. Want to hear one of the phrases from the Phrase Table? Double-click on it. Want to hear every phrase within one frame? Double-click above the frame. You get the idea.

A mixer window lets you set reverb amount, chorus amount, and volume for each track on a frame-by-frame basis. Additionally, each frame can be faded in or out, which is especially important because ending phrases aren't provided with the program. Unfortunately, fades in DoReMix are created by sending Sys-Ex Master Volume messages, which some synths and soundcards — including the ubiquitous AWE32 — don't respond to. This means that if you're using such a MIDI device and want fades, you'll have to import your arrangement into a sequencer and create volume changes using Controller #7.

For multimedia artists, jingle writers, and non-musicians as well, DoReMix offers enticing capabilities for creating music quickly. There are plenty of phrases to cover most commercial needs. (My favorites are the house drum grooves.) You can't enter chords to control the harmonic motion of your music, which is good and bad: Having this capability would raise the level of musical skill

required to use this program. On the flip side, competitors such as PG Music's Band-in-a-Box offer much more control over your music for the same price as DoReMix. The bottom line is that DoReMix is easy to use, sounds good, and most of all, it's fun. —John Krogh

**Contact:** Edirol, 808 Harrison Ave., Ste. 2020, Blaine, WA 98231; 800-380-2580 or 360-332-4211; fax: 360-332-4405; e-mail: [edirol@edirol.com](mailto:edirol@edirol.com); Web: [www.edirol.com](http://www.edirol.com). **Circle #177 on reader service card.**

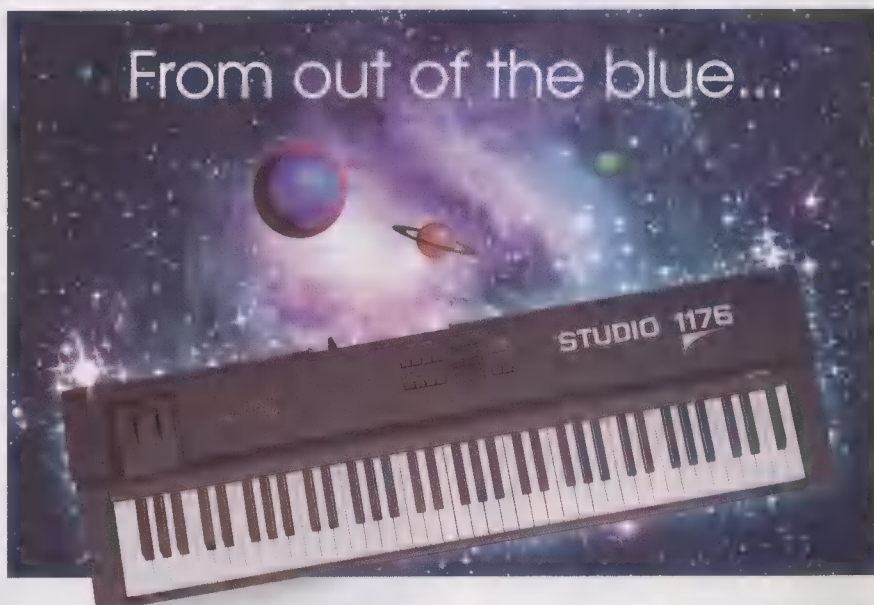
## PC

### SOUND FACTORY

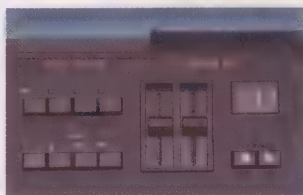
## Song Construction Kit (\$69.95)

**.WAV files of musical phrases plus audio editing software.**

**System Requirements:** 386 CPU (486 DX recommended), VGA display, 4Mb RAM, 5Mb hard disk space, Windows 3.1/95/NT, soundcard, CD-ROM drive, fast hard drive for temporary file storage.



## A new powerful, lightweight 76-note controller from FATAR! STUDIO-1176 KEYBOARD CONTROLLER



Ergonomically designed top panel for ease of use.

You asked for it, you got it! The new Fatar Studio-1176, 76-note, four-zone, hammer-action keyboard controller with aftertouch is now available. Studio-1176 is a powerful, very portable controller measuring 45-1/2" x 13-3/4" x 4-1/2" and only weighs 41-1/2 lbs. The ease of use of the Studio-1176 is the key to getting to your music faster. The software of the Studio-1176 covers all the parameters of MIDI, and is based on its predecessor, the Studio-1100, which has received great reviews for "ease-of-use". MIDI users will find the learning curve of the Studio-1176 to be practically non-existent.

The learning curve on some of the other controllers on the market can easily get in the way of your music. With the Studio-1176, however, you can be up and running, sounding your very best, in a matter of minutes. In short, Studio-1176 gives you the feel, the power, portability and ease of use you want and deserve from a controller.

Call Music Industries at 1-800-431-6699 to find out where your nearest Fatar dealer is located. Then try the fantastic Studio-1176. We're certain you'll be very impressed with the way it performs. Fatar also has a full line of keyboard controllers at every price-point for all musical applications.

Distributed Exclusively in the U.S.A. by  
**MUSIC INDUSTRIES CORP.**  
99 Tulip Avenue, Floral Park, New York 11001  
(516) 352-4110 • FAX: (516) 352-0754

**FATAR®**  
MIDI CONTROLLERS





## Now you can get On Stage without sleeping with anybody.

All you need is OnStage™, the first 4-channel audio card that really delivers



BALANCED I/O

110db S/N

20-BIT SOUND  
32-BIT PROCESSING

AES/EBU

MIDI/SMPTE

WINDOWS NT™

the professional, studio-quality sound you've been looking for. With the features to back it up. Like a programmable 40 MHz digital signal processor, XLR in/out, and

sync to video. So compare the specs.

Then call toll-free for all the juicy info we couldn't squeeze into this skinny little ad:

**1-888-MAGIC-55.** Or click on

<http://www.applied-magic.com>. And you'll still respect yourself in the morning.



**APPLIED MAGIC INC.**  
DIGITAL VIDEO AND MULTIMEDIA TECHNOLOGIES

## Fun Music Software

**Y**our mission: Build songs by copying, pasting, and mixing bits of digital audio. Your tools: a floppy disk with Sound Forge XP (a Windows digital audio editing program), and two PC/Mac-compatible CD-ROMs with 575 megabytes of 16-bit, 44.1kHz .WAV files. Your options: Choose audio files from several genres (rock, rap, grunge, dance, blues, country, funk, and "basic" — sort of generic pop). These range from bits of individual instruments (e.g., guitar, bass, drum, keyboards, percussion, and vocal effects) to "demo" tracks where multiple instruments play simultaneously. Your escape route: You can also record your own parts and throw them into the mix.

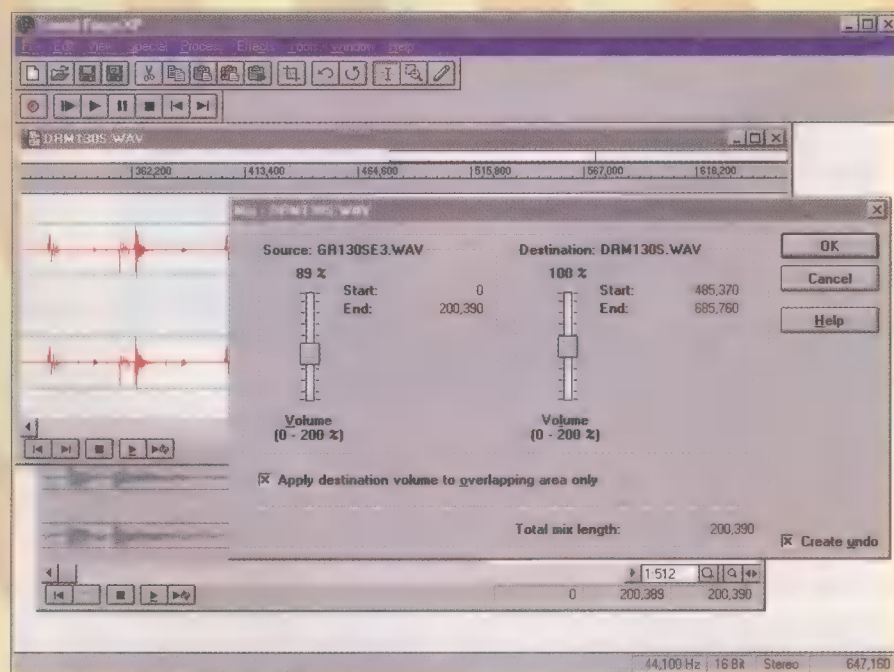
So much for mission basics. While files within particular genres are musically compatible, some of the most fun occurs by mixing genres, like putting the rap guitar solo on the rock rhythm part. If appropriate, file names incorporate the tempo, which simplifies the matching process.

Sound Forge XP, based on the pro-level Sound Forge, is a very capable 2-track editing program. However, the lack of multitrack editing necessitates a somewhat tedious process of copying and mixing. You build up sections by premixing into two tracks; if you blow a premix, you can undo immediately afterward, but once

you accept a premix, there's no turning back. One major plus: Sound Forge XP is loaded with processing options for creative sound mutation. For example, while most sounds are (thankfully!) presented "dry," a trip to the reverb menu can wet things down.

Regarding the music files, the guitar playing is solid but the bass/drum timing tends to be a bit sloppy, and there are occasional "clams." Each musical selection stays pretty much on the tonic, which makes it easy to mix 'n' match different files. The downside is that you can't create any kind of chord progression without using extreme amounts of pitch-shift and time compression/expansion, which adds a warbling, artificial sound quality. In any event, the Sound Factory Web site has information on additional sound files, and hopefully alternate intervals will be made available.

Overall, the concept is great: Fill up some CDs with .WAV files, and paste 'em around until you have something you like. But Sound Forge XP, while superb for 2-track audio editing, is not the perfect fit for this application. Also, the music tracks generally need to be tighter and more carefully mixed. Once these issues are under control, Song Construction Kit could be a very happening product. —Craig Anderton



Song Construction Kit comes with a CD-ROM full of .WAV files and the audio editing program Sound Forge XP to help you assemble them. Here a stereo drum track (the red waveforms) is being mixed with a guitar track (the green waveforms).



**Contact:** The Sound Factory, 9145  
Brightleaf Pl., Charlotte, NC 28269; 888-  
598-4322 or 704-598-4322; fax: 704-598-  
0627; e-mail: [soundfactory@compuserve.com](mailto:soundfactory@compuserve.com);  
Web: [www.thesoundfactory.com](http://www.thesoundfactory.com).  
**Circle #178 on reader service card.**

## PC

VOYETRA

### Jammin' Keys

(\$19.95)

**An easy way to create and play  
MIDI music.**

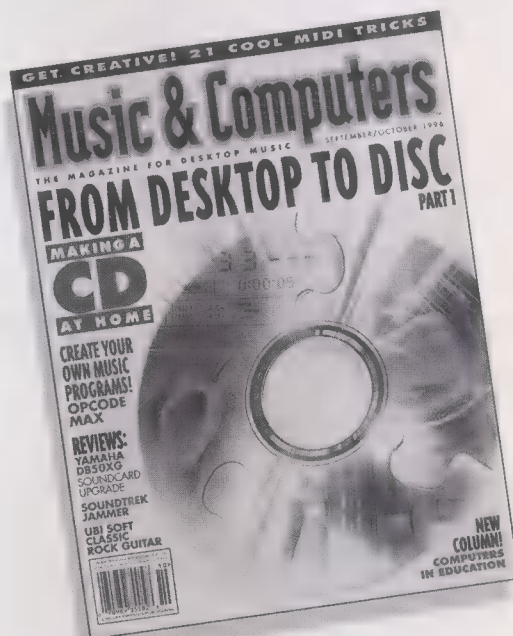
**System Requirements:** Windows  
3.1 or 95, 66MHz 486 or better CPU,  
8Mb RAM, 640x480 256-color SVGA  
monitor, 11Mb free hard disk space, 2X  
or faster CD-ROM drive, Windows-com-  
patible 16-bit soundcard with MIDI syn-  
thesizer.

**H**ow would you like to create great-  
sounding songs, even if your musi-  
cal skill is, shall we say, lacking?  
I don't mean rinky-dinky "Chopsticks"-type  
ditties, but tunes that move and groove  
and make you want to get up and shake  
your booty. If this appeals to you, then  
you're gonna love Jammin' Keys.

To start jammin', you simply select an  
accompaniment style and press the  
intro/ending button. Twelve accompani-  
ment styles, each with four variations,  
are provided, so there's lots of fertile  
ground — or more correctly, background  
— to build upon. The accompaniments are  
provided by a five-part MIDI "band" con-  
sisting of drums, bass, rhythm, keyboard,  
and lead parts. Jammin' Keys creates an  
intro and starts playing the background  
tracks. The styles and variations can be  
changed at any time while the accompa-  
niment is playing, which further broad-  
ens the creative possibilities.

The key of the accompaniment can  
be changed by clicking on any of the keys  
in the first octave of the keyboard. The  
remaining two octaves can be used for  
improvising or playing a melody. You can

# Music & Computers



## BACK ISSUES

*For credit card orders and inquiries, call:*

# 1-800-444-4881

(Outside the U.S., call 913-841-1631)

Music & Computers Back Issues,

1601 W. 23rd St., Ste. 200,

Lawrence, KS 66046



## Fun Music Software

change the sound of your lead instrument at any time by clicking one of the instrument buttons at the top of the screen. The first nine of these buttons have pre-selected instruments, but the tenth can be set to select any instrument you desire.

If you're having trouble with your improvisation or you just don't feel particularly creative, Jammin' Keys' "autojam" feature can come to the rescue. Click its button, press any key in the middle octave, and the program will play a new riff each time you press a new key. By clicking a box in the "jam grid," you can change things quickly: The vertical axis changes the accompaniment's pitch, while the horizontal axis selects a new autojam riff.

A set of seven hexagonal Effects Pads is used to play effects or drum sounds.



No, the coffee-cup button (lower left) doesn't trigger a slurping sound; it tells the backup band to play a break. (For sound effects, press the hexagonal pads to the right.) By clicking a box in the "jam grid," you can simultaneously select a new riff and transpose the accompaniment to a new key.

Jammin' Keys includes a set of sounds to get you started, but you can also program any pad to play a .WAV file, so you can add phrases, finger-pops, or just about any other sound you want to your jam sessions. It's best to stick with brief sounds, however, since long sound effects

can bog down playback.

You can use a MIDI keyboard to input your leads and improvisations, and also route the program's output through an external MIDI synthesizer. The built-in sequencer lets you record, save, and play back your jammed compositions, too.

Jammin' Keys gives you lots of creative options, a great range of improvisational features, instant results even if you have a tin ear, and the ability to create MIDI files from your compositions for further processing with sequencing software.

What's not to love? —Tom Benford  
**Contact:** Voyetra Technologies, 5 Odell Plaza, Yonkers, NY 10701-1406; 914-966-0600; fax: 914-966-1102; e-mail: [info@voyetra.com](mailto:info@voyetra.com); Web: [www.voyetra.com](http://www.voyetra.com). **Circle #179 on reader service card.**

# COMPUTERS & MUSIC™

### Utility/Fun/ & More

Band in a Box  
 Beat Boy  
 Cool Shoes  
 Drumtrax  
 Galaxy  
 General MIDI Files  
 Gospel Pianist  
 Jazz Guitarist  
 Jazz Improvisation  
 Jazz Pianist, vol 1 & 2  
 Jammer Pro  
 Koan Pro  
 Max  
 New Orleans Pianist  
 Pianist, vol 1 & 2  
 Ragtime Pianist  
 Twiddly Bits  
 Unisyn

### Educational

A Little Kid's Music  
 Claire  
 Discovering Music  
 Jazz Tutor-Phil Woods  
 Listen  
 Music Lessons  
 Music Mentor  
 Note Play  
 Play a Piece  
 Play Blues Guitar  
 Play it by Ear  
 Practica Musica  
 Rhythm Ace  
 Soloist  
 Song Works  
 Piano, levels 1, 2, & 3

### Notation

Allegro  
 Encore  
 Finale  
 MIDIScan  
 Mosaic  
 Musictime  
 Nightingale  
 Overture  
 Rhapsody

### MIDI Interfaces

Fast Lane  
 Translator/Pro/Synch/PC  
 Studio 4/5  
 MIDI Time Piece AV  
 Express  
 8 Port  
 Flyer

### Keyboards Modules Samplers

Emu  
 Fatar  
 Korg  
 Nord  
 Novation  
 Roland  
 Goldstar

### Sequencers

Cakewalk  
 Cubase  
 Freestyle  
 Logic  
 Mastertracks Pro  
 Metro  
 Musicator  
 Orchestrator Plus  
 Performer  
 Vision

### Sample CD's

East/West  
 Ilio  
 Hollywood Edge  
 Invision  
 Big Fish Audio  
 Roland

### Digital Audio

Alchemy  
 Antares  
 Audiomedia II & III  
 Cubase Audio  
 Cybersound/FX  
 Deck  
 Digital Performer  
 DINR  
 Disc to Disk  
 Hyperprism  
 Infinity  
 Logic Audio  
 Project  
 QSound  
 Recycle  
 Samplitude  
 Session  
 Sound-Edit Pro  
 Sound Forge  
 StudioVision Pro  
 Time Bandit  
 Turbosynth  
 WaveLab  
 Waves

READER SERVICE NO. 120

Academic & Theological  
 Pricing available

Computers & Music  
 647 Mission St.  
 San Francisco, CA 94105

Send for our  
 Free Catalog

[HTTP://WWW.COMPUTERSANDMUSIC.COM](http://WWW.COMPUTERSANDMUSIC.COM) Email [CompMus@well.com](mailto:CompMus@well.com)



How to lose  
the low-down,  
baby left me,  
mangy dog,  
sun never shines,  
salty gravy,  
underpowered,  
overpriced,  
hard-to-use  
software blues.

**N**othing makes you feel more like kicking the dog than software that costs a week's pay and runs like a three-legged hound.

Well, we just put a smile on that old dog's face.

### **Introducing Cakewalk® Pro Audio® 6.0**

With new Cakewalk Pro Audio 6.0, recording and editing your music has never been easier. The leading MIDI and digital audio workstation for Windows puts more cool tools and processing power in your hands than ever before:

#### ● **CFX® - Cakewalk Audio Effects**

Hot new audio processing effects, including pitch-shifting, reverb, flange, chorus, delay, time compression and expansion. You can even convert monophonic audio into MIDI.

#### ● **Audio Plug-ins**

Support for Microsoft® DirectX™ audio plug-ins, the new standard for Windows audio processing. Run third-party plug-ins from companies like QSound, Waves, and Tracer without ever leaving Cakewalk.

#### ● **Cakewalk® StudioWare™**

Control your entire studio from Cakewalk; create custom control panels for any hardware combination that responds to MIDI. Version 6.0 includes StudioWare panels for popular hardware like the Roland VS-880™ and the Yamaha ProMix 01™.

Cakewalk Pro Audio 6.0 supports Windows 95™ sound cards and hard disk recorders, like Digidesign's Session 8™ and Audiomedia III™, Digital Audio Labs' CardD Plus™ and V8™, and Soundscape Digital Technology's SSHDR1™.

#### **Lose Those Low-Down Blues**

The power and price of Cakewalk Pro Audio 6.0 will make you feel like the sun's shinin' once again. So get on down to your favorite music store, pick it up, and shake those blues away.



**CAKEWALK**  
MUSIC SOFTWARE  
THE SOUND SOLUTION

Download the 6.0 demo at [www.cakewalk.com](http://www.cakewalk.com), or call 888-CAKEWALK.

Cakewalk is a registered trademark, and Cakewalk Pro Audio, Cakewalk StudioWare, CFX, The Sound Solution, Cakewalk Music Software and the Cakewalk Music Software logo are trademarks of Twelve Tone Systems, Inc. Other products mentioned are trademarks of their respective manufacturers.

READER SERVICE NO. 121



YOU'RE THE CONDUCTOR AND YOUR ORCHESTRA AWAITS...

TURN YOUR PC INTO A VIRTUAL CONCERT EXPERIENCE!

### *Music, Maestro!*

*PFU proudly brings you Magicbaton, the software that transforms your PC into a virtual orchestra, and you into the musical conductor you've always wanted to be.*

YOUR ORCHESTRA AWAITS

...RAISE YOUR BATON AND

LET THE MUSIC BEGIN!

The conductor's baton (controlled by your mouse) directs the flow and intensity of the music. Sounds rise and fall in sync with your baton's movements, just as if you were conducting an actual orchestra.

Magicbaton features a user-friendly interface which lets you enhance your concert performances by inserting fermatas, breathings, and double bars anywhere within the piece of music.

Magicbaton provides images from the conductor's podium as if this were a real concert!



The orchestra will perform any of the full-length masterpieces included with Magicbaton, as well as your own MIDI creations. Performances can be saved as standard MIDI files, and played back on any MIDI player.

#### Included Masterpieces

Mozart, Symphony No. 40 in G minor, K550

Mozart, Symphony No. 41 "Jupiter", K551

Beethoven, Symphony No. 5 in C minor, op. 67

Dvorak, Symphony No. 9 "From the New World", op. 95

Tchaikovsky, Symphony No. 5 in D minor, op. 64

Mozart, The Marriage of Figaro Overture

Weber, The Free-Shooter Overture

Suppe, Light Cavalry Overture

Nicolai, The Merry Wives of Windsor Overture

Rossini, The Barber of Seville Overture

Rossini, William Tell Overture

Verdi, The Force of Destiny Overture

# Magicbaton™

CD - ROM FOR WINDOWS®

Multimedia  
Network



PFU Limited

For product information:

Tel: (408) 453-7290

Fax: (408) 453-7297

WWW: <http://www.swan.or.jp/magicbaton>

E-mail: [magicbaton@pfu.com](mailto:magicbaton@pfu.com)

#### System Requirements

Microsoft® Windows® 3.1 or Windows® operating system with 486® DX4(75MHz) or more, 16MB memory, CD-ROM drive, mouse, keyboard, headphone or speaker, VGA display and MIDI interface + external MIDI sound source module (GM/GS/XG) or Wavetable synthesizer compatible audio board (32 voices or upper recommended)

Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

486 is trademark of Intel Corporation.

Magicbaton is a trademark of PFU Limited.

Product No. SY-7601C



# Emagic Logic Audio

## Integrated Audio Recorder/ MIDI Sequencer (PC, Mac) by Jim Aikin

**S**ome product names hit you right between the eyes, and some leave you scratching your head. (Like, what's a Lexus?) Logic, the high-end MIDI sequencer from Emagic, has exactly the right name — elegantly clear, but a bit intimidating. It conjures visions of Mr. Spock on the original *Star Trek*. While Spock was endowed with astonishing powers, he sometimes frustrated his fellow officers by being a bit lost in the mushy world of human feelings. "But Doctor," he would protest, "that is illogical." At those moments, you couldn't be sure whether he was a step ahead of everybody else, or a step behind.

**That's Logic for you.** Logic Audio is among the best examples of a new breed of music software, the integrated MIDI sequencer/digital audio recorder. This type of program handles both traditional MIDI sequencing and digital audio recording entirely within the computer; the audio side uses the computer's hard drive as a storage medium. (For more on the reasons this technology has become so popular, see "Studio in a Box" on page 42.) If you don't need the audio recording capability, you can buy just plain Logic for \$300 less. Since the two programs are identical except for the audio features, in the following pages we'll refer to them both as Logic.

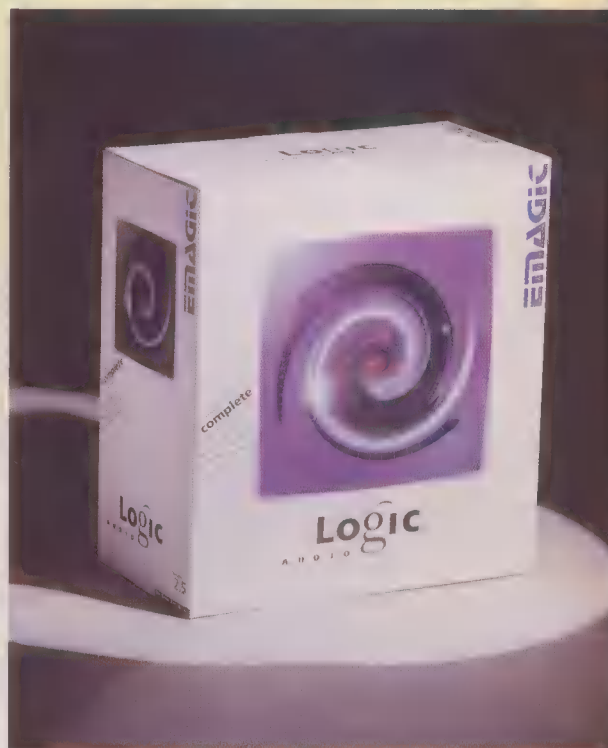
As a high-end program, Logic is feature-rich but sometimes dauntingly complex. In this article, we'll examine its design — sometimes with a critical eye — and explain some of the concepts *behind* the design. If you're new to this type of recording platform, don't be intimidated. As it says in great big capital letters on page 1 of the Logic manual, DON'T PANIC! Even if it turns out that a simpler and less expensive program is more in keeping with your needs, a friendly tour of Logic's features

may help you clarify what those needs actually are.

Like its chief rival, Steinberg's Cubase, Logic hails from Germany. And both Emagic's predecessor (a company called C-Lab) and Steinberg started out in the early days of MIDI with sequencers for the Atari ST computer. Today, both Cubase and Logic are solidly multi-platform on the PC and the Mac. (In this article, we'll be talking strictly about Logic version 2.5.4 for the PC; on the Mac side, version 2.6 has been out for several months now.)

Another similarity: Both Logic and Cubase make use of a hardware copy-protect key that attaches to the rear of the PC — in Logic's case, to one of the COM ports. Both support soundcard audio, but currently *all* versions of Cubase provide some audio recording, while Logic only does audio if you buy Logic Audio or Logic Audio Discovery. At the moment, the PC version of Logic is fully 32-bit, Windows 95 native, while Cubase still runs under either Windows 3.1 or Win95. Emagic is scrambling to keep their edge: At last January's NAMM show, they introduced a PCI-bus hardware audio interface, the Audiowerk8, that will provide Logic Audio with up to 24 tracks of native audio through two inputs and eight outputs.

The Audiowerk was not available in time for this review, which is being written in early April. Logic Audio is supposed to work with any full-duplex Windows soundcard, but it crashed consistently when I tried to use it with the MWave card in my IBM Aptiva PC. It worked much better with a Pinnacle Multisound from Turtle Beach — but the Pinnacle didn't much like the MWave either. (The MWave was a problem all the way around, but I was reluctant to



MORE  
ON THE  
WEB

To learn more about  
Logic's notation and  
Environment features,  
visit [www.music-and-computers.com](http://www.music-and-computers.com).

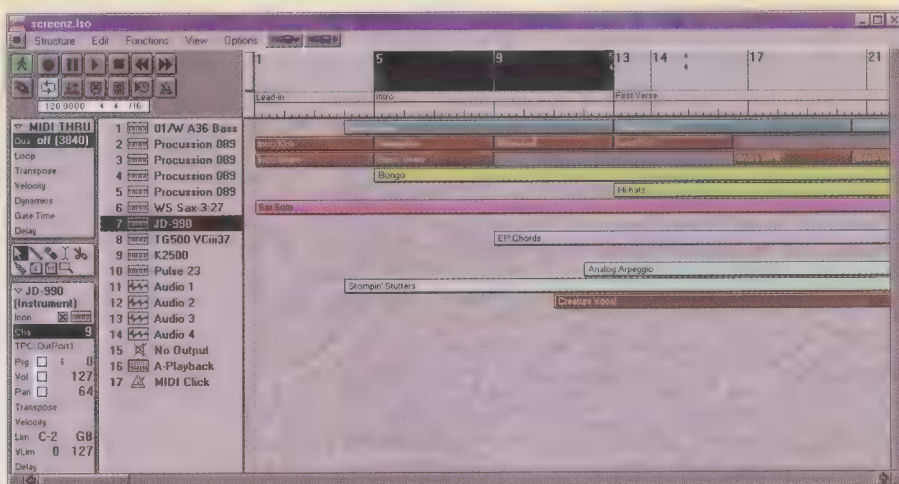
remove it from my PC because it has the modem hardware on it. If you can avoid buying a "multimedia PC" with this type of integrated hardware "solution," do so.) With a standard soundcard, Logic Audio will record two tracks of audio at once. The number of audio tracks it will play back is dependent on your RAM and processor speed; on my 166MHz Pentium, the program can handle eight tracks at once. According to Emagic, version 2.6 will play 16 audio tracks on my computer. In either case, the program plays multiple tracks by mixing them to a stereo pair at the audio output.

**Overview.** As a high-end sequencer, Logic has all of the standard features and then some. There's a track screen (called the Arrange window) where you can drag chunks of music data around. Slick quantization commands let you tailor the rhythmic feel of the MIDI tracks. A super-high clock resolution of 960 ppq (pulses per quarter-note) provides faithful MIDI playback. With the onboard DSP (digital



signal processing), you can tweak your audio tracks in numerous ways. There's even a built-in MIDI arpeggiator and a one-finger chord memorizer. The editing environments include a piano-roll window, a graphic controller window, an event list, and logical event-selection filters. And just about every type of operation can be taken care of without interrupting playback.

Logic has many more features than we have space to discuss, even in a large feature article. Buried deep within the program, for instance, is an engine called the Environment. The Environment contains on-screen data sliders, which are used for MIDI-controlled mixing, much as in any other program. It also contains things that you're unlikely to see on another sequencer, such as keyboard splitters and MIDI delays. The Environment is not only powerful, it's fairly intimidating. If your musical needs are simple, you never need to interact with this part of the program at all, but the power is there when you need it. If you're curious to know more about realtime



**Fig. 1.** Logic's Arrange window. Those may look like track names in the column down the left side, but actually they're "instrument" names. Strangely for such a feature-laden program, Logic 2.5.4 doesn't support track names at all; they're being added in version 2.6. In Logic, each of the data blocks in the main part of the window is called a sequence. The boxes at the far left display parameters for the currently selected instrument and sequence. The gray bars to the right of certain sequences indicate that they will loop during playback.

Note the telescope icons (used for zooming in and out), the named markers in the ruler at the top, and the tool box between the parameter boxes. You can assign one tool to the left mouse button and another to the right, and then switch between the two buttons as needed. Bars 5 through 13 are in cycle mode, which means they will repeat when playback is started.

MIDI processing in the Environment, check [www.music-and-computers.com](http://www.music-and-computers.com).

If you like editing your music in standard notation, or if you need to print out parts and scores, you'll find Logic's notation features a real pleasure to use. While it isn't as powerful in this department as a full-bore notation program like Coda Finale, it has numerous handy widgets: stretchable S-shaped slurs, alternate noteheads for percussion parts, intelligent chord symbols, automatic multi-bar rests, and much more. It's also a lot easier to use than Finale, though there are a few features that are less than obvious on the surface. For more on the notation side of the program, as well as for some comments on details of the program that we didn't have space for in these pages, again, visit M&C's Web site.

Logic's manual is a very thick loose-leaf binder for documentation — much preferable to a thick paperback, in my opinion. For the most part, the manual is thorough, clearly written, and helpful, though here and there I spotted operations that don't work as described. Also, some of the manual's explanations use special Logic terms without defining them or providing cross-references. The definition may be 50 pages away, and not included in the index. It's up to you to track it down. The online help, sad to say, is pretty wimpy.

**The Arrange Window.** While developing a song, you'll spend much of your time in Logic's Arrange window (see Figure 1). This looks much like the equivalent window in almost any modern sequencer: Track names and parameters are arrayed along the left edge, and the main body of the window is occupied by rectangular blocks that represent the areas where music data has been recorded. In Logic, these blocks are called *sequences*, which is a little confusing if you're used to thinking of your entire song as a sequence; in other programs, similar objects may be called parts or chunks, for instance. A single Logic song may have dozens or even hundreds of sequences on dozens of tracks, all of them being used to create one song arrangement. In the Arrange window, audio sequences sit side by side with their MIDI counterparts.

Another type of Arrange window object is the *folder*. Like its namesake on the computer desktop, a folder is a higher-level object that contains lower-level objects. In this case, it contains sequences. You can tuck a sequence into a folder by dragging it there with the mouse, open up a folder to display its contents in another Arrange window, or unpack it so that its contents are distributed to other tracks in the main Arrange window.

## The Logic Family

### SUGGESTED RETAIL PRICES

Logic Audio (\$699), Logic (\$399), Logic Audio Discovery (\$299), Micro Logic (\$99).

### CONTACT

Emagic, 13348 Grass Valley Ave., Bldg. C, Ste. 100, Grass Valley, CA 95945; 916-477-1051; fax: 916-477-1052; Web: [www.emagicusa.com](http://www.emagicusa.com).

### HIGH

Powerful editing facilities for MIDI and audio. User-configurable screen layouts and keyboard commands. Realtime MIDI processing. Quantization is always undoable. Excellent score printing.

### CONS

Steep learning curve. Copy-protected. Audio level and pan automation is unusable. No "redo" command.

### BOTTOM LINE

If you're ready to get serious about sequencing, Logic will deliver.



Folders do more than reduce visual clutter. They also allow you to organize your song data. For instance, if you've composed a riff using a drum sequence, a bass sequence, and an electric piano sequence, you can pack the three of them into a folder and then copy the folder as many times as you need. If you later find that you need to edit the drum sequence, your edits will be automatically transferred to every point in the song where that folder is used. Or you could create a single folder called "chorus," containing all of the MIDI sequences for the chorus of your song. If you later decide to add eight bars to the verse, you can grab the chorus and drag it eight bars to the right in a single easy operation. (Logic's audio sequences can't be placed in folders, unfortunately.)

Each sequence has its own set of playback parameters. With these, you can do tricks like nudge the playback time forward or backward in very small increments to get a tighter rhythmic alignment, compress the MIDI velocity data for a smoother or more accented phrase, or transpose the pitch of the sequence up or down. (See Figure 2.) Each sequence can be quantized separately — and quantization in Logic is "playback-only," which means it's always undoable.

Sequences can be individually muted, drag-copied, and snipped apart with a scissors tool or merged with a glue tool. Also, each sequence can be individually looped. By looping your drum and bass sequences, you can quickly extend a two-bar riff so that it plays for 16 or 32 bars, or let it loop indefinitely while you improvise a lengthy solo.

For rehearsal, another type of looping is provided. When you activate "cycle"

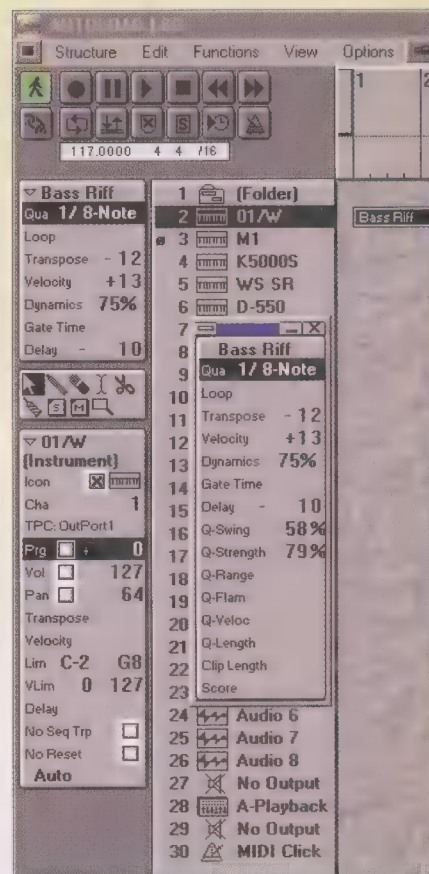
playback, the arrangement plays from the start of the cycle region to the end; the playback position then jumps back to the start, and the cycle repeats. Logic gives you several ways of setting up your cycle. The easiest is to drag the mouse along the time ruler at the top of the Arrange window. Cycling can also be used in conjunction with punch-in recording (see page 48).

Logic doesn't let you choose a MIDI Program Change message (see sidebar below) to apply to the start of an individual sequence. Instead, Program Changes are attributes of "instruments." There is always one and only one instrument assigned to a given track. This is a less convenient design than what you'll find in many sequencers, for reasons that would take pages to explain. It works well enough if you have a small MIDI rig (one or two multitimbral modules) or a very large one, because in either case you're likely to assign one and only one Program Change to each MIDI channel in a given song. Folks in the midrange, with six or eight synths, are more likely to have to resort to a workaround to set up their Program Change assignments. If you set your song up correctly, Logic will "chase" the correct Program Change when you start playback from a point in the middle of the song. To do this, however, you have to insert Program Changes as data within the sequence(s) on a single track. This sort of defeats the logic of Logic, because you now have an "instrument" whose definition has been rendered redundant by the song data.

**Working Logically.** Getting around in Logic is both easier and more difficult than on some other sequencers. Let's look at the good stuff first.

## What Is a MIDI Program Change?

■ MIDI Program Change is a type of message that tells the receiving synthesizer to switch to a new sound program (also called a preset, patch, voice, or tone). MIDI defines a range of 128 Program Change messages, usually numbered from 0 to 127 — but these are just numbers. Program 83 might sound like a flute on one synth and like a tambourine on another. The General MIDI standard goes further. It assigns a specific type of sound, such as violin or brass section, to each of the 128 numbers. For more on Program Changes, see the Mysteries of MIDI column in the Jan/Feb '96 M&C.



**Fig. 2.** Logic provides parameters for both "sequences" (blocks of MIDI data) and "instruments" (MIDI output destinations, which are assigned to tracks). Here, the Bass Riff sequence has been given transposition and delay settings, among other things; the floating "Extended Parameter box," which covers tracks 7 through 23, has more quantization settings. Note that in Logic, the metronome (called "MIDI Click") must be assigned to a track in order to sound.

Like many modern sequencers, Logic provides a number of different types of windows, each of which is used for certain special tasks. In addition to the Arrange window, there's the Hyper Edit (graphic controller) window, the Event List window, the Matrix (piano roll) window, the Score Edit window, the Audio window, the Marker Text window, the Key Commands window, and the Environment window, plus probably a couple of others I'm forgetting. In some situations, there can be several instances of each type open at once. For example, you could view both your main Arrange window, which contains your song, and two subsidiary Arrange windows, each of which displays the contents of one of the folders being used in the song. (And zooming in on the Arrange window lets you do limited graphic controller editing without

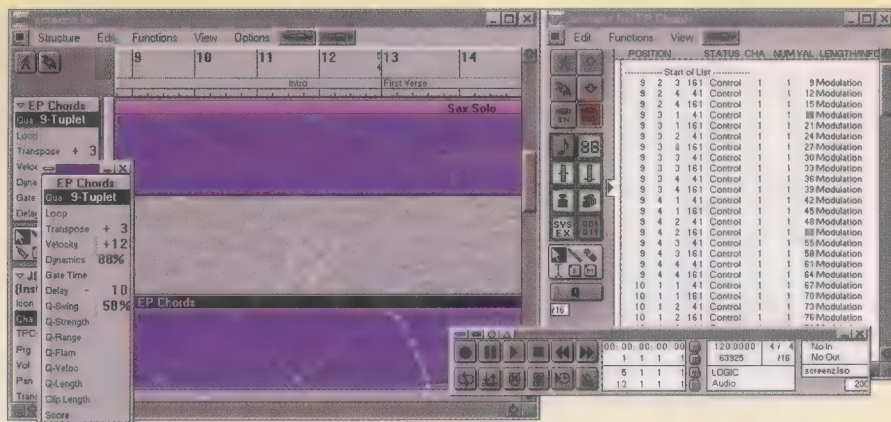


switching to the Hyper Edit window. See Figure 3.) All of the windows will scroll during playback so that the current position in the song remains in view.

The various windows are dynamically linked, so any edits you make in one are reflected immediately in the others. An even better feature is the 90 "screensets." A screenset is a buffer that stores a layout of the screen. Using the number keys, you can recall with one or two keystrokes a variety of working layouts suited to different tasks. For instance, you could have the Arrange window filling the screen in screenset 1, an Event List and the Score Edit window in screenset 2, and a Hyper Edit window with an Environment containing graphic faders in screenset 3. Switching screensets with a single key is much quicker than opening and closing windows.

Another top-notch feature is the large set of user-definable key commands. You can choose your own QWERTY keyboard mnemonics (or, if you prefer, MIDI command keys) for several hundred different actions — opening the Matrix window, starting cycled playback, optimizing audio files, deleting markers, and so on. If you're used to using a sequencer that has a somewhat different (and fixed) keyboard command layout than Logic, you can customize Logic, to an extent, so that it works the way you're used to. You might want to open the Event List with the "E" key, for instance, and the Score window with the "S" key.

As great as this implementation is, it isn't as powerful as it could be. Currently the program doesn't let you create "macro" keys, in which a single keystroke performs multiple actions — but that's not a flaw, it's just a concept for the future. Here's the flaw: Most key commands only work in the currently "fronted" (active) window. For example, let's say you've assigned "M" to open the Matrix edit window. You've recently stopped playback with the mouse by clicking the Stop button in the Transport. As a result, it is the active window. You'd like to edit the sequence called "Hot Lead Licks," and you can see that this sequence is currently selected in the Arrange window. So you hit the "M" key. And nothing happens. Why? Because the transport is the active



**Fig. 3.** Zoom in far enough in the Arrange window and you'll be able to use the Hyper Draw feature. This lets you use the mouse to insert graphic contours for Control Change events such as volume, pan, and modulation. The same types of events can be added with still greater control in the Hyper Edit window (see Figure 4 on page 44). The modulation data that has been added to the EP Chords sequence is shown at right in the Event List window, which has been zoomed out to display as much information as possible in a narrow space. Also shown here are the transport bar and the floating Extended Parameter box for the EP Chords sequence.

## Studio in a Box

Someday soon, we'll be able to switch on a PC and have a complete recording studio at our fingertips. That day hasn't quite arrived yet, but we're sneaking up on it.

Consider this scenario: You're a songwriter. You like to chew on a pencil, scribble strangely evocative phrases, and then strum a guitar or keyboard while moaning like a lost calf. With a MIDI sequencer and a couple of synthesizers, you can do a very effective arrangement of your backing tracks — bass, drums, soaring strings, and all the rest. But now comes the hard part: How do you record the vocal?

With a traditional MIDI sequencer, there was no graceful answer to this question. If you also had a multitrack tape deck, you could record the audio output of the MIDI instruments through a mixer and onto a stereo submix on tracks 1 and 2 of the tape, and then overdub the vocal (plus a guitar solo or whatever) to the remaining tape tracks. But what if, after laying down the perfect vocal take, you decided that the MIDI parts needed to be fixed up a little? Major headache. You can go back to the sequencer and edit certain MIDI parts, but when you re-record the submix to tape, it's almost bound to be out of sync with the vocal — either way ahead of the vocal, or way behind it. Synchronizing the sequencer to tape requires extra hardware and extra know-how.

Computer hard-disk recording systems don't really offer an effective solution. They only replace the tape deck. They provide important features like error-free cut-and-paste editing that you won't find in the world of tape, but the creative process is still a one-way street. Do the MIDI tracks first, and then add the vocals and other instruments. And since when was creativity a one-way street?

A new generation of music software has evolved to make life easier for songwriters and anybody else who needs to combine MIDI and audio recording. These hybrid programs are known by various unwieldy names: MIDI/audio sequencer/recorders, for instance. Whatever you call it, an integrated recorder program presents audio tracks and MIDI tracks side by side. The audio is recorded in digital form to the computer's hard drive, and plays back through a soundcard or equivalent. The MIDI data is played back by the synthesizers.

Because the two types of musical material are in the same environment, they can be edited in many of the same ways. (There are still major differences between MIDI and audio; see "MIDI vs. Audio" on page 46.) If you decide to add eight bars to the intro, you can grab all of the track data with the mouse and drag it to the right. The data will all "snap" to the measure/beat ruler at the top of the screen, so the relative timing of the audio and MIDI tracks will remain unchanged. This type of software opens up lots of new creative possibilities. Just about all of the sequencer manufacturers are scrambling to add audio recording to their programs — often at little or no added cost.



# FOLIO Notepad

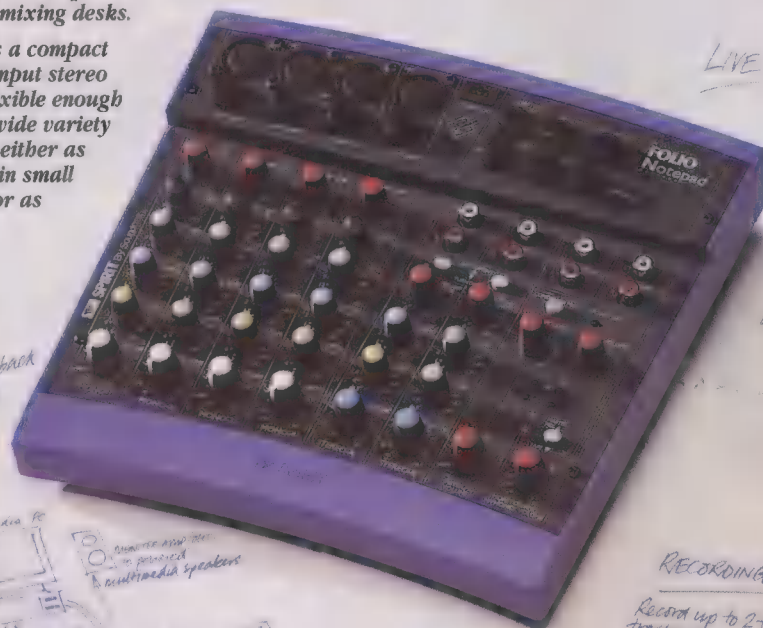
# SPIRIT

## IT'S NOT A TOY...

Spirit's newest micro mixer packs versatile professional features into the smallest package yet!

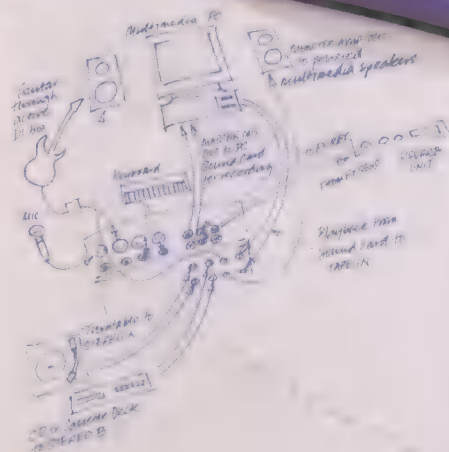
Unlike many small mixers, Notepad is no toy. It incorporates tried and trusted circuit designs and components used on our flagship mixing desks.

Folio Notepad is a compact DAT-quality 10 input stereo mixer that is flexible enough to be used in a wide variety of applications, either as the main mixer in small configurations or as a submixer in larger setups.



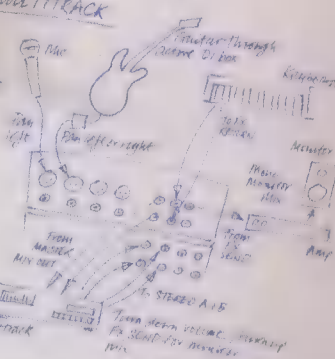
### MULTIMEDIA

Recording and playback of music using a PC fitted with stereo sound card

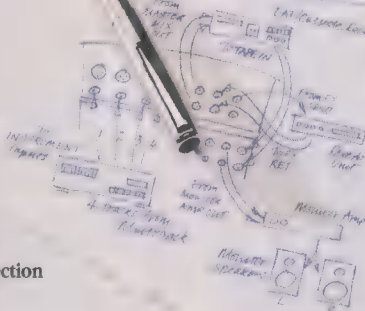


### RECORDING TO MULTITRACK

Record up to 2 tape tracks at once. Pan instruments to same side if they are destined for the track or Pan hard left and right to record on two separate tracks



### MIXDOWN FROM MULTITRACK



### PROFESSIONAL FEATURES

- 4 balanced Mic & Line inputs with 48v phantom power
- 2-band EQ
- 2 stereo inputs with switchable RIA A for direct turntable connection
- post fade effects send and stereo return
- separate Mix and Monitor outputs
- 2-track return
- headphone output
- compact size (approx 9" x 9" x 2")

### PROFESSIONAL SPECS

- Mic input -128.5dBuEIN, +14 dBu headroom, 68 dB max gain to output
- Line input +30 dBu max input level headroom, 20k imp.
- Outputs +21 dBu max typical
- Noise -85 dBu typical
- Freq Response 20Hz - 20kHz
- THD <.0005% typical

READER SERVICE NO. 123

At Spirit, sound quality is paramount and Notepad is no exception. But don't just listen to us – visit your Spirit dealer, listen to Notepad and judge for yourself.

Suggested Retail \$279.95

- Home Studios
- Multi-media
- Small PA Setups: Bars, Schools, Places of Worship, Seminars
- DJ Mixing
- Personal Practice Mixing
- Video Post Production
- Sub-mixing
- Location Mixing



# SPIRIT

By Soundcraft

A Harman International Company

Spirit by Soundcraft™, Inc.  
11820 Kemper Road  
Auburn, California 95603

Tel: (916) 888-0488, Fax: (916) 888-0480

<http://www.spirit-by-soundcraft.co.uk>



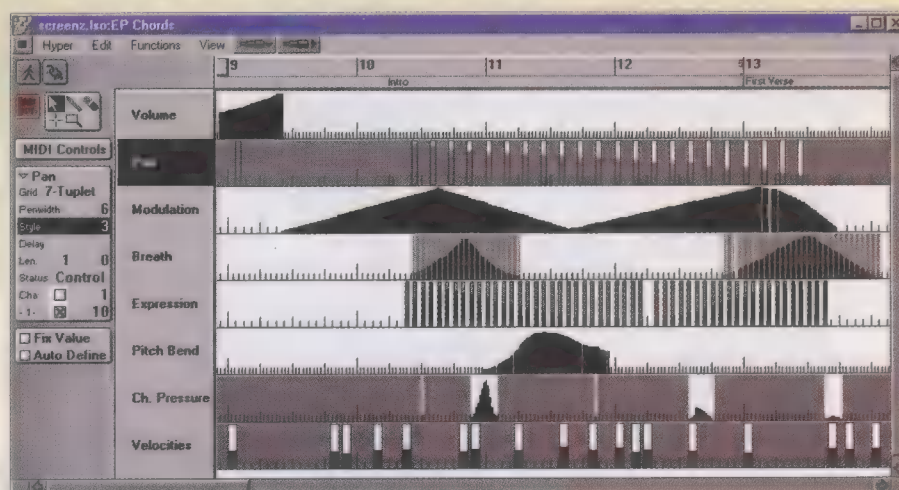
window, not the Arrange window. (According to Emagic, this can be thought of as a feature: You can assign the same key to do different things in different windows.)

The same behavior occurs when you use the standard DOS-type key equivalents for your menu selections. Want to use the Windows menu to open the Event List? The standard command is alt-W, but that will *only* open the Windows menu if the main Logic window (which is usually in the background) is the active window. The F10 key always switches to this window, however, so only one added keystroke is required.

Speaking of menus, Logic is a menu-intensive program. Each window has its own menu bar, and each menu, when it opens, is likely to be stuffed with sub-menus that pop up off to the side. While the menu layout is generally similar from window to window, it will take you a while to learn which items are tucked away where.

Fortunately, Logic's working methods are consistent from window to window. Editing a value with the mouse, for instance, is generally as easy as clicking on it and then dragging the mouse up or down. Some less expensive programs handle data entry in a clumsier way, with DOS-style pop-up windows in which you type values, or Windows-3.1-style up and down arrows. Logic is much more responsive. Just don't go changing your mind too often: It has an undo command for the most recent edit, but no redo!

**MIDI Editing.** Logic offers several slick methods for massaging your data.



**Fig. 4.** In the Hyper Edit window, you can display and edit a number of types of Control Change messages at once — also Aftertouch, Program Changes, and Note-On velocity values. Each of the horizontal zones displays a different type of event, such as Volume, Pan, or Modulation messages. Each shaded contour corresponds to a series of MIDI messages; you can edit their values or insert new data with a pencil tool, drag-copy data from one zone to another, or shift the timing of an entire event type forward or backward. The differences in shading are a visual aid; the user has four different options, any of which can be chosen for each event type.

If drag-copying notes in the piano-roll-type Matrix display won't do the job, you can open the Transform window and sort the events using logical criteria such as MIDI channel, note duration, or position in the bar. Or maybe you'd rather edit your MIDI tracks by dragging notes around on a staff in the Score window. Because the various edit windows are linked, you can even select events in one window and then use a different window to edit them. They'll appear as highlighted in all of the appropriate windows. For example, you could select a group of notes in the Matrix window by dragging a rectangle around them with the mouse, and then use the Event List to change all of their velocities in parallel

simply by clicking on the velocity value of one of them and dragging the mouse up or down.

A lot of editing action takes place in the Hyper Edit window (see Figure 4). This is primarily for editing MIDI controller data as graphic contours, but it's also where you change the timing of the various instruments in a drum groove. Logic splits drum kit editing between the Mapped Instrument window, where you assign drum note outputs, and the Hyper Edit window, where you edit the timing of the groove. Logic's chief competitor, Cubase, handles these two functions in the same window, which is definitely more convenient. On the other hand, Cubase only lets you look at one graphic controller contour at a time, along the bottom of its piano-roll window, so Logic has the edge here. Not only can you display as many as you can cram onto the screen, you can save your own Hyper Sets, each of which includes a number of types of events, and recall the Hyper Sets instantly from a pop-up menu. One Hyper Set might contain the MIDI volume controller data for eight different channels, for instance, allowing you to edit a complex crossfade graphically. Another might contain a dozen different types of controllers on the same MIDI channel, so that you can automate complex sonic changes in a synthesizer that has a superior controller implementation. (I like to do this with

## What Is Velocity Compression?

Each MIDI Note-On message has a velocity value between 1 and 127. The velocity corresponds to how hard the key was struck. In velocity scaling (more accurately called a velocity offset, a group of notes is selected for editing and then their velocities are all raised or lowered by a fixed amount. For example, with a scaling value of +20, three notes originally recorded with velocities of 65, 71, and 87 would be set to play back with velocities of 85, 91, and 107. In velocity compression (which, just to be confusing, is sometimes called velocity scaling), the velocities are multiplied or divided by some factor so that the differences between them get larger or smaller. With a compression value of 75%, for instance, the same three notes would be played back with velocities of 49, 60, and 66. The note with the largest starting velocity is reduced by the most, while notes that were played softly will play back closer to their original velocity (which should help them remain audible). Compression is a better way to smooth out the sound of a passage that was played a little too enthusiastically without losing all of the flavor.



# TAKE A "PRIVATE LESSON" FROM ART TATUM...

JELLY ROLL MORTON, JAMES P. JOHNSON, FATS WALLER, EARL HINE,  
BUD POWELL, BILL EVANS AND 57 OTHERS...



## DICK HYMAN'S CENTURY OF JAZZ PIANO



"The perfect entry point  
for anyone interested in the  
development of jazz piano."  
Dr. Billy Taylor

THE INCOMPARABLE DICK HYMAN  
RECREATES THE STYLES OF 64 PIANISTS IN  
MORE THAN 100 TUNES ACROSS THE  
ENTIRE EXCITING HISTORY OF JAZZ PIANO  
IN MIDI\*\*  
OVER 5 HOURS OF MUSIC!

CD-ROM FOR  
MAC AND WINDOWS

"Dick Hyman's masterful  
the great styles in on  
Mark Tully, Louis  
jazz styles: a History  
and Analysis"

- CHOOSE YOUR JAZZ PIANO  
REFERENCE REQUIREMENTS:
- 32 MONTHS OF MUSIC LESSONS  
OF 25 MINUTE
  - OVER 175,000 MIDI FILES  
RECREATING THE STYLES OF  
JAZZ PIANISTS, FROM EARLY  
DICK HYMAN TO THE PRESENT
  - OVER 30 HOURS OF AUDIO RECORDINGS  
BY DICK HYMAN ON 8 TRACKS\*\*
  - OVER 100 PHOTOS
  - DICK HYMAN'S JAZZ  
LESSONS, PART MUSIC
  - VIRTUAL PIANO (CARBON COPY) WITH  
JAZZ TUNES

\*\*NOTE: HOME VERSION  
CONTAINS QUICKTIME® MUSIC FILES,  
NOT MIDI, AND NO VIDEO  
LESSONS BY DICK HYMAN.

VISIT OUR WEBSITE FOR MORE

HTTP://WWW.JSSMUSIC.COM

TO ORDER BY CREDIT CARD CALL  
**1-800-557-7894**

YES! I WANT TO SEE AND HEAR THE  
GREAT JAZZ PIANISTS! SEND ME  
PRO VERSION: \$79.95  
PLUS \$5 S&H IN CONTINENTAL USA  
HOME VERSION\*\*: \$39.95  
PLUS \$5 S&H IN CONTINENTAL USA  
LA RESIDENTS ADD 4% SALES TAX  
DICK HYMAN'S CENTURY  
OF JAZZ PIANO

NAME \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_  
CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_  
PHONE (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_  
VISA \_\_\_\_\_ MASTERCARD \_\_\_\_\_  
CARD #: \_\_\_\_\_  
EXP. DATE: \_\_\_\_\_  
AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_

MAIL TO: JSS MUSIC,  
902 MONTGUT ST.  
NEW ORLEANS, LA 70117



the Waldorf Pulse, a monophonic analog synth that assigns every sound parameter its own MIDI controller. Controller data can be recorded direct from the Pulse's knobs by hooking its MIDI out to the computer's MIDI in, and then fine-tuned in Hyper Edit.)

While Hyper Edit is a powerful tool for editing a variety of data, including note velocities, Logic falls short of some programs in that it *won't* let you view note velocities as a graphic contour in the Matrix window. You can easily edit the velocities of a group of notes by selecting them in the Matrix window and then dragging the mouse up or down, but if you want to view the velocities graphically, you'll have to have a Hyper Edit window open at the same time. Because there's no requirement that the two windows be the same size or have the same zoom resolution, you may or may not be able to easily discern the relationship between the two displays while making your edits.

Logic's ability to quantize MIDI notes is among the best in the business. In addition to standard duplet and triplet values, it lets you lock your rhythms to quintuplets or septuplets. Hybrid duplet/triplet quantizing is also supported — a great convenience. You have to play a bit more precisely, but if you've done your part, Logic can discriminate correctly between duplet 8th-notes and triplets.

When quantizing to any of these rhythm values, you can choose any percentage of "swing," so that every other note plays after the expected beat. Rather than fully correcting the rhythms, you can use a "strength" parameter to move them part-way from where you played them to the precise beat; this is a much better way of preserving some of the human element in your tracks than the randomized "human" rhythms used in some programs.

But that's just the start of the fun. In Logic, as in most high-end sequencers, you can quantize one sequence to the rhythms in another sequence. This is usually called "groove" quantizing, since you're using an existing rhythm groove as a template to apply to another musical part. Quantizing is a playback-only parameter, which means that you can always restore the original timing with which you played the part, or try a different

## MIDI vs. Audio

A sequencer that includes digital audio tracks has to handle two very different types of music data. In case you're new to this technology, here's a quick summary.

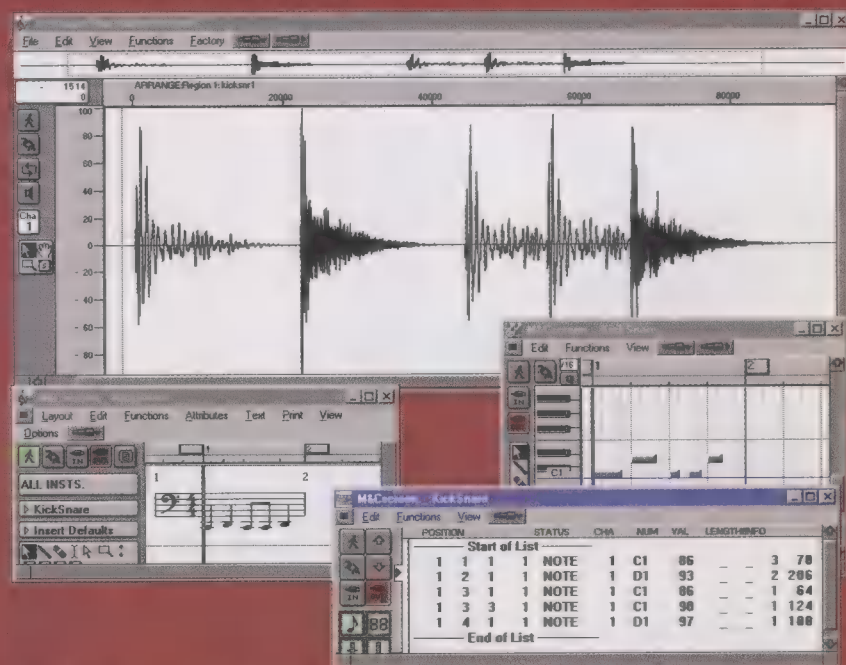
The audio recordings created by this type of program are very much like the digital audio on a standard CD. There are two differences: The audio is stored on your computer's hard drive rather than on a CD — because a hard drive is a read/write medium, while a CD is read-only — the audio data can be edited in various ways. Digital audio contains the actual sound of your performance, and can be used for any type of sound source — acoustic guitar or vocals, for instance.

Audio takes up a lot of hard disk space. If you're recording with standard CD fidelity (16-bit sampling at 44.1kHz), each minute of a monaural track requires 5Mb of storage. Multiply this amount by eight tracks, and you've got 40Mb per minute, or about two-thirds of a megabyte per second that needs to be read from the hard drive and sent to the audio output device. You'll need a fast computer and hard drive to handle this much data in real time.

MIDI data, on the other hand, doesn't contain any actual sound. It's only a series of commands that instruct a MIDI synthesizer, tone module, or soundcard what notes to play. MIDI has the advantage that it's far more compact than digital audio. Many songs can be stored on a single floppy diskette, and even a slow computer can play complex MIDI performances in real time. But since you can't record vocals or acoustic instruments in MIDI format, it's useful to have a single program that can do both types of recording.

MIDI data is inherently easy to edit. Let's say you record a melody, and then decide that it would sound better if it were an octave higher. The computer can instantly add 12 to each note number, and your musical problem is solved. With audio tracks, however, transposition is a lot tougher. The computer may need several minutes to chew on the data, and when it's finished you're quite likely to hear strange sonic artifacts embedded in the music. Tempo changes are just as easy in MIDI, and just as difficult with audio. Other types of edits, such as changing a flute sound to an oboe sound, are easy in MIDI but completely impossible with audio data.

Why use audio recording, then? Because it sounds better. Digital audio adds an element of sonic realism and human expressivity that is difficult or impossible to achieve with MIDI.

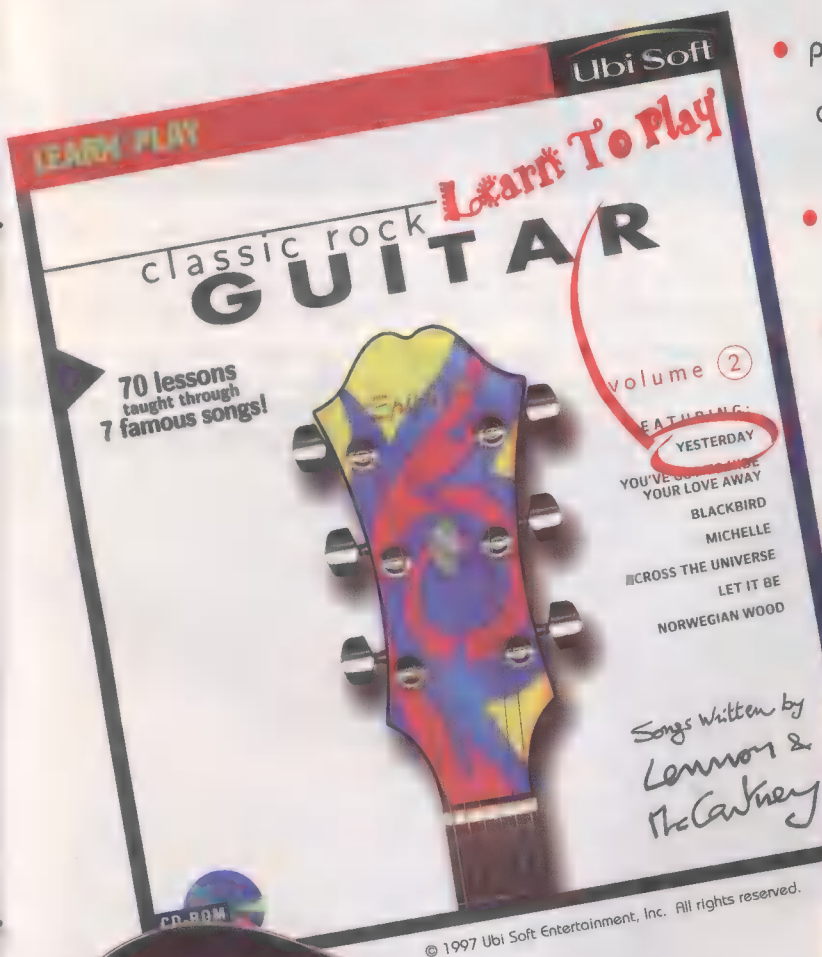


The difference between MIDI data and audio data. The recorded one bar of Kick Drum that was shown as a MIDI note in Logic. And an MIDI data record file as audio (below). The MIDI notes, from Emagic's Hyper Edit window, show 1st window, and MIDI data window, require only 73 bytes of data in all. I used these events to trigger an MIDI drum module and recorded the module's output back into Logic as audio. As a two-second sample at a sampling rate of 44.1kHz, the same one bar of music needs more than 66,000 bytes. The audio is shown as a waveform in Logic's Sample Edit window.



# FREE CD-ROM Single

## When You Buy ANY Epiphone Acoustic!



© 1997 Ubi Soft Entertainment, Inc. All rights reserved.

- Purchase **ANY** Epiphone Acoustic guitar and receive a CD-ROM Single of "Yesterday" FREE!\*
- Included is a \$10. Off Coupon good for the purchase of the complete Volume 2.
- And register to **WIN** the NEW Limited Edition John Lennon Signature EJ-160E - Exclusively from Epiphone!

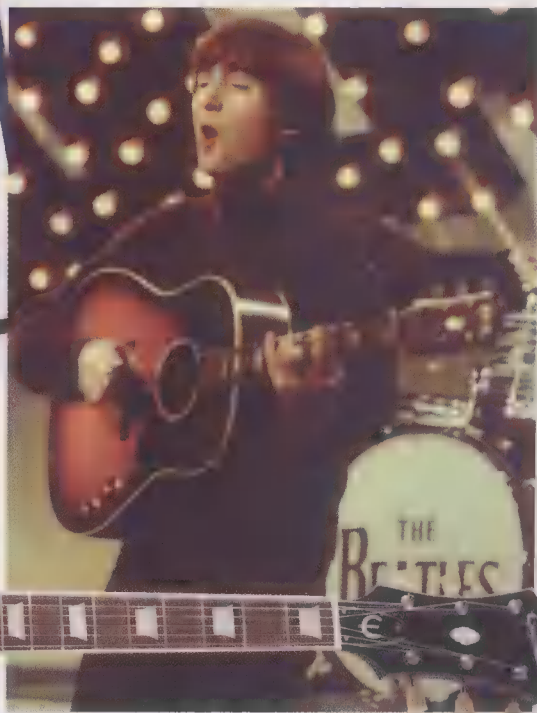


Photo: Retro Active

# Epiphone®

What Are You Waiting For?

Introducing the NEW Limited Edition  
John Lennon Signature EJ-160E

\* Offer valid June 1st - September 31st, or while supplies last.  
See store for details. Void where prohibited.

A Division of Gibson Musical Instruments • 645 Massman Drive • Nashville, TN 37210

READER SERVICE NO. 124

For product info call 1-800-444-2766 for a FREE Catalog or visit Epiphone at <http://www.gibson.net> • Call 1-800-GPI-WEAR for cool Epiphone signature clothing!  
For more information on Ubi Soft's Classic Rock Guitar, Volume 2, call: 1-800-UBI-SOFT

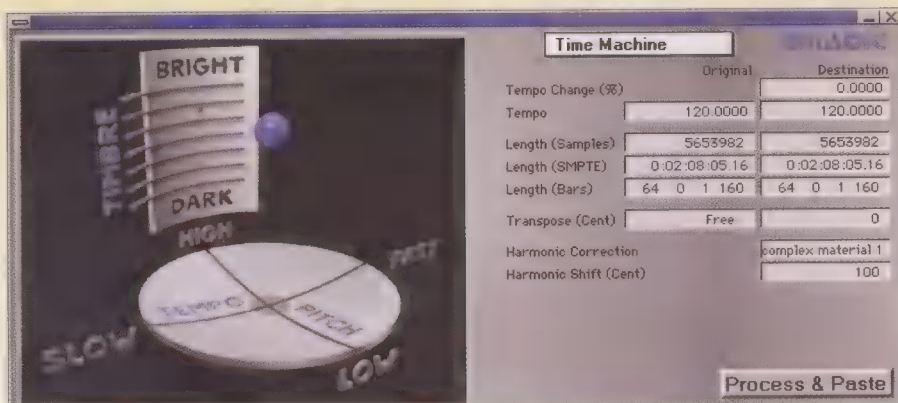


type of quantizing — even after the song has been stored on disk for a month.

**Audio Recording & Playback.** Audio recording is not complicated. You start by telling Logic Audio what drive or directory you want to store your audio in, and then open up an Environment window containing the audio faders and their associated level meters. Unfortunately, audio metering is provided only during actual recording and playback; you can't test the input level ahead of time by looking at the meters. You can't adjust the record level from within Logic either; that has to be done at the source. The latter, at least, is due to the hardware limitations of soundcards.

You can link inputs 1 and 2 to record in stereo. Any recordings that are done this way are locked together, and will remain linked for editing purposes, which is not only convenient but necessary. As in most computer-based recorders, if your recording level is too high, the red "clipping" lights on the meters will light up. They'll stay lit until you clear them by clicking with the mouse, which is very helpful, as it allows you to do a recording without having to keep your eye on the meters.

Audio recordings appear in the Arrange window as "sequences" just like MIDI sequences. Each take is a separate sequence (or a parallel pair, if you record in stereo). Audio sequences can be moved around freely on the screen, muted, copied, snipped apart, and so on. The program also has an Audio window, which contains a list of all of the audio "takes" in the current song. In this window you can edit the start or end point of a sequence, which you might want to do so as to cut out a cough at the beginning of a vocal track, for



**Fig. 5.** In Logic's Time Machine window, you can independently alter the pitch and duration of your digital audio tracks, with the option to choose between sound quality and the time it takes the computer to produce the output file.

instance. Also in this window, you can split up a single take into numerous audio sequences, which you might want to do if you've recorded several drum loops off of a sampling CD. After splitting them up, you can drag them into the Arrange window, where they'll snap to the nearest bar line.

You can also use the mouse to position a movable "anchor point" within the audio sequence. The anchor point is used to align the audio sequence to a beat or bar in the Arrange window. This is an extremely important feature. If you've recorded a drum part, for instance, you can set the anchor at a visible peak in the audio waveform (such as a kick drum hit) and be assured that the drum will land on the downbeat.

If you've run out of audio tracks, but you still need to record another vocal overdub on the chorus, you can bounce down existing audio tracks to a new stereo submix. In Logic Audio, bouncing is done as an off-line process. You don't get to fiddle with the levels and panning while the music plays, and automated mixing data

is not used. Logic can create a bounce that crossfades between two audio sequences, however; the time and curve of the crossfade can be programmed.

Here's another cool bit: Let's say you've sampled a two-bar drum loop into Logic Audio from a sampling CD. You lay out the loop a number of times, end to end, on an audio track, but when you set Logic's metronome to the tempo of the loop (at least, the tempo indicated in the CD's liner notes), your MIDI tracks don't sync properly with the loop. You need to change Logic's tempo setting — but what's the correct tempo? All you have to do is select one copy of the loop, set Logic's "locators" (start and end region markers) to bar 1 and bar 3, and then use a handy command called "Adjust Tempo Using Object Length & Locators" in a pull-down menu. It could hardly be easier.

**Audio Editing.** Double-click on an audio sequence, and you'll open the Sample Edit window. Stereo recordings appear as dual left/right files (a definite improvement on Cubase, which currently can only edit stereo recordings as independent mono files). In this window, you can position the start, end, and anchor point of an audio sequence with even greater precision. Standard cut/copy/paste is supported in this window, but curiously there is no "mix" or "merge" paste function. Merging of audio must be done as a bounce-down in the Arrange window.

Logic can perform various DSP (digital signal processing) tricks. As in most programs of this type, you can do gain normalization, a process that makes the audio file as loud as possible without adding distortion. You

## What Is Punch-in Recording?

Let's say you've recorded a musical passage (it could be either audio or MIDI). Although the beginning and ending are fine, there's a mistake in the middle. With punch-in recording, you can do exactly that: The middle part of a recorded track can be replaced with new material without disturbing the start or the end. Most sequencers will do either manual or automatic punch-in. To punch in manually, you start playback before the spot where you want to re-record, and then hit the record button when you reach the spot. To automate the punch, you set a *punch-in point*, which is the place where the new recording will start, and a *punch-out point*, which is where recording will stop. By setting a *pre-roll* time, you can listen to your previous take for a few bars prior to the punch-in point, so as to get the right feel.



# Music & Computers <sup>TM</sup> GET SERIOUS

☐ **YES**, enter me in the *Music & Computers/Get Serious Giveaway*, and start/renew my subscription to *Music & Computers* right away! I get one year (6 issues) for only \$18.00. That's a savings of 39% off the cover price!

☐ No, I don't want to (or already do) subscribe to *Music & Computers*, just enter my name in the Giveaway.

☐ Payment Enclosed

☐ VISA

☐ MasterCard

Card#

Exp. Date

Signature

Name

Address

City

State

Zip

Price good in U.S. only. GA, KS, and TN residents add applicable sales tax. \*Canada/Mexico/International surface mail add \$10. International air courier add \$30. Please allow up to six weeks for delivery of first issue. All orders must be prepaid. \*Canadian GST included - Permit #124513540. Giveaway entries must be received by August 31, 1997.

87G56-MC

## GIVEAWAY!

ays wanted? Enter ...

# THE GET SERIOUS GIVEAWAY!

One lucky winner will receive:

**Music Industries Studiologic SL-760 76-key MIDI controller keyboard** with aftertouch and four key zones (\$799).

**Quik-Lok Z-150BK computer music workstation stand** featuring an all-steel frame and formica-covered wood shelf (\$249).

**Turtle Beach Project Studio** including MultiSound Pinnacle soundcard and Voyetra Digital Orchestrator recording software (\$599.95).

**SoundTrek Jammer Professional composing software**

Automatically creates chords, rhythms, harmonies, and bass lines (\$199).

**Altec Lansing ACS 500 three-piece speaker system** with Dolby Pro-Logic compatibility and WaveCUBE software synth (\$450).

**Audio-Technica AT4041 microphone** with smooth frequency response from 20Hz-20kHz for professional recording (\$395).

Just fill out the card and send it in. You could win a complete lineup of professional recording gear!

To Enter: Fill in your name and address on the entry card or mail a postcard with your name and address for Music & Computers/Get Serious Giveaway, P.O. Box 88220, Boulder, CO 80322-6220. Enter as often as you wish, but each entry must be separately postmarked. All entries must be received by August 31, 1997. NO PURCHASE NECESSARY. Entries for the Music & Computers/Get Serious Giveaway need not subscribe to Music & Computers. The winner will be chosen at random. The prize is non-transferable. The winner may be required to sign and return an affidavit of compliance with these rules and a release for the use of his or her name and likeness for publicity purposes without further consideration. This offer is void where prohibited by law, and is subject to all applicable federal, state, provincial, and local regulations. Taxes are the sole responsibility of the winner. Winner is required to submit social security number for tax purposes. The Music & Computers/Get Serious Giveaway is open to all legal residents of the United States and Canada, except the province of Quebec, employees of Miller Freeman, its local and participating manufacturers. Odds of winning depend on the number of entries received. Official rules are available by sending a self-addressed stamped envelope to "Rules" at the address given above. Miller Freeman, Inc., shall indemnify and hold harmless all the entrants and conditions. All prizes shown are estimated retail prices. Actual prices may vary. Winner releases Miller Freeman, Inc., and its affiliated officers, agents, and employees from any responsibility or liability in connection with any loss, accident, or death incurred in connection with the use of the prizes.

**STUDIOLOGIC**  
MULTIMEDIA

**QUIK LOK**  
Stands Apart From The Rest

**Turtle Beach**

**SoundTrek**

**ALTEC LANSING**

**audio-technica**

**MUSIC INDUSTRIES CORP.**

**Music & Computers**

## Total Prize Value: \$2,691.95!



type of quantizing — even after the song has been stored on disk for a month.

**Audio Recording & Playback.** Audio recording is not complicated. You start by telling Logic Audio what drive or directory you want to store your audio in, and then open up an Environment window containing the audio faders and the associated level meters. Unfortunately, audio metering is provided only during actual recording and playback; you can test the input level ahead of time by looking at the meters. You can't adjust the record level from within Logic either; this has to be done at the source. The latter, at least, is due to the hardware limitations of soundcards.

You can link inputs 1 and 2 to record in stereo. Any recordings that are done this way are locked together, and will remain linked for editing purposes, which is not only convenient but necessary. As in most computer-based recorders, if your recording level is too high, the red "clipping" lights on the meters will light up. They'll stay lit until you clear them by clicking with the mouse, which is very helpful, as it allows you to do a recording without having to keep your eye on the meters.

Audio recordings appear in the Arrange window as "sequences" just like MIDI sequences. Each take is a separate sequence (or a parallel pair, if you record in stereo). Audio sequences can be moved around freely on the screen, muted, copied, snipped apart, and so on. The program also has an Audio window, which contains a list of all of the audio "takes" in the current song. In this window you can edit the start or end point of a sequence, which you might want to do so as to cut out a cough at the beginning of a vocal track, for

a sampling CD. After splitting them up, you can drag them into the Arrange window, where they'll snap to the nearest bar line.

You can also use the mouse to position a movable "anchor point" within the audio sequence. The anchor point is used to align the audio sequence to a beat or bar in the Arrange window. This is an extremely important feature. If you've recorded a drum part, for instance, you can set the anchor at a visible peak in the audio waveform (such as a kick drum hit) and be assured that the drum will land on the downbeat.

If you've run out of audio tracks, but you still need to record another vocal overdub on the chorus, you can bounce down existing audio tracks to a new stereo submix. In Logic Audio, bouncing is done as an off-line process. You don't get to fiddle with the levels and panning while the music plays, and automated mixing data

Here's another cool bit: Let's say you've sampled a two-bar drum loop into Logic Audio from a sampling CD. You lay out the loop a number of times, end to end, on an audio track, but when you set Logic's metronome to the tempo of the loop (at least, the tempo indicated in the CD's liner notes), your MIDI tracks don't sync properly with the loop. You need to change Logic's tempo setting — but what's the correct tempo? All you have to do is select one copy of the loop, set Logic's "locators" (start and end region markers) to bar 1 and bar 3, and then use a handy command called "Adjust Tempo Using Object Length & Locators" in a pull-down menu. It could hardly be easier.

**Audio Editing.** Double-click on an audio sequence, and you'll open the Sample Edit window. Stereo recordings appear as dual left/right files (a definite improvement on Cubase, which currently can only edit stereo recordings as independent mono files). In this window, you can position the start, end, and anchor point of an audio sequence with even greater precision. Standard cut/copy/paste is supported in this window, but curiously there is no "mix" or "merge" paste function. Merging of audio must be done as a bounce-down in the Arrange window.

Logic can perform various DSP (digital signal processing) tricks. As in most programs of this type, you can do gain normalization, a process that makes the audio file as loud as possible without adding distortion. You

## What Is Punch-in Recording?

Let's say you've recorded a musical passage (it could be either audio or MIDI). Although the beginning and end are fine, there's a mistake in the middle. With punch-in recording, you can do exactly that: The middle part of a recorded track can be replaced with new material without disturbing the start or the end. Most sequencers will do either manual or automated punch-in. To punch in manually, you start playback before the spot where you want to re-record, and then hit the record button when you reach the spot. To automate the punch, you set a **punch-in point**, which is the place where the new recording will start, and a **punch-out point**, which is where recording will stop. By setting a **pre-roll time**, you can listen to your previous take for a few bars prior to the punch-in point, so as to get the right feel.

## Music & Computers™

GET SERIOUS GIVEAWAY  
PO BOX 56220  
BOULDER CO 80322-6220



PLACE  
STAMP  
HERE



Still dreaming about the home studio you've always wanted? Enter...



Just fill out  
the card and send  
it in. You could win  
a complete lineup  
of professional  
recording gear!

# THE GET SERIOUS GIVEAWAY!

**One lucky winner  
will receive:**

**Music Industries Studiologic  
SL-760 76-key MIDI controller  
keyboard** with aftertouch and  
four key zones (\$799).

**Quik-Lok Z-150BK computer  
music workstation stand**  
featuring an all-steel frame and  
formica-covered wood shelf (\$249)

**Turtle Beach Project Studio**  
including MultiSound Pinnacle  
soundcard and Voyetra Digital  
Orchestrator recording  
software (\$599.95).

**SoundTrek Jammer Professional  
composing software**

Automatically creates chords, rhythms,  
harmonies, and bass lines (\$199).

**Altec Lansing ACS 500  
three-piece speaker system** with  
Dolby Pro-Logic compatibility and  
WaveCUBE software synth (\$450).

**Audio-Technica AT4041  
microphone** with smooth frequency  
response from 20Hz-20kHz for  
professional recording (\$395).

**Total Prize Value:  
\$2,691.95!**

To Enter: Print your name and address on the entry card or e-mail it, enclosed with your name and address for Music & Computers/Del Serious Giveaway, P.O. Box 38220, Boulder, CO 80333-0220. Entry is valid on your date, but each entry must be separately postmarked. All entries must be received by August 31, 1997. NO PURCHASE NECESSARY. Entries to the Music & Computers/Del Serious Giveaway must not subscribe to Music & Computers. The winner will be drawn at random. The prizes are non-transferable. The winner may be required to sign and return an affidavit of compliance with these rules and a release for the use of his or her name and likeness for publicity purposes without further consideration. This offer is void where prohibited by law and is subject to all applicable federal, state, provincial and local regulations. Taxes are the sole responsibility of the winner. Winner is required to submit social security number for tax purposes. The Music & Computers/Del Serious Giveaway is open to all legal residents of the United States and Canada, except the province of Quebec, employees of Miller Freeman, Inc., and the participating manufacturers. Odds of winning depend on the number of entries received. Official rules are available by sending a self-addressed stamped envelope to "Ballot" at the address given above. Miller Freeman, Inc., shall be deemed sole interpreter of the rules and conditions. All prices shown are estimated retail prices. Actual price may vary. Winner releases Miller Freeman, Inc., and its affiliated officers, agents, and employees from any responsibility or liability in connection with any loss, accident, or death incurred in connection with the use of the prizes.

**STUDIOLOGIC**  
MULTIMEDIA

**QUIKLOK**  
WORKSTATION STAND

**Turtle Beach**

**SoundTrek**

**ALTEC  
LANSING**

**audio-technica**

**MUSIC  
INDUSTRIES CORP.**

**Music & Computers**



can fade in the beginning of a region, or fade out the end. You can make a region silent (useful for getting rid of background noise), or reverse it for a special effect.

The DSP functions in Logic's Digital Factory menu are even more impressive. You can stretch or compress the length of an audio region without affecting its pitch, or vice-versa. (See Figure 5 on page 48.) Many dedicated samplers have this type of function, as do most audio editing programs, but you don't always find it in audio recorders. If a singer recorded one note slightly flat, you can fudge it up to pitch — but since I like going to extremes, I'd rather use time-stretching to turn a TV announcer's voice into a robot from hell. An "Audio Energizer" algorithm performs the equivalent of analog tape saturation. This type of compression makes a signal sound louder and more punchy.

Logic has a command called "Audio to Score," which is supposed to extract the pitch and rhythm information from an audio file and translate it into MIDI data. This is only intended to work on monophonic audio, such as a vocal or flute melody. I was unable to get this feature to perform very well; it tended to produce lots of weird little notes in addition to the synthesizer line I had actually played. Plainly, some experimentation with the settings is required if you want decent results.

For most applications, mix automation is much more important. In mix automation, you record moves on the software knobs and faders with the mouse, and the program responds by automating your changes in level and pan position. Sad to report, the present version of Logic is a severe disappointment when it comes to automated mixing of audio tracks for playback through a soundcard. (MIDI volume automation works perfectly, however.) You can indeed record and edit volume and pan controller data for the audio — but the actual response of the soundcard's output to your programmed controller contours will always be two or three seconds late. If you program a fadeout to occur during bar 9, you'll still hear full-volume audio blasting out during bar 9 and most of bar 10.

## Starting Out Logical

If you'd like to experience Logic or Logic Audio but are put off by the \$699 price tag, you might want to take a look at Micro Logic (\$99) or Logic Audio Discovery (\$299). As befits an entry-level sequencer, Micro Logic is pretty stripped-down: no environment, no screen sets, and a very limited set of scoring features. The only editing windows are the Matrix (piano-roll) window and the event list. Logic Audio Discovery has a lot more features, but is missing things like the markers in the Arrange window, the extended sequence parameters (which means fewer quantization options), the environment data processing objects, and scoring features like guitar tablature, multi-bar rests, and page numbering. For audio tracks, Logic Audio Discovery for Windows supports only standard Windows soundcards, the Digidesign Audiomedia I or II card, and 12 tracks of playback on the Emagic Audiowerk 8.


Needless to say, this renders the automated mixing feature all but unusable. The temptation is to blame the soundcard's driver software for sluggish response — but the automation in Cubase Audio works the way it's supposed to, even when playing on the identical soundcard. I sure hope Emagic fixes this problem in their next update. (According to Emagic, the automation response will be noticeably faster in version 2.6, and faster still using the Audiowerk8 hardware.)

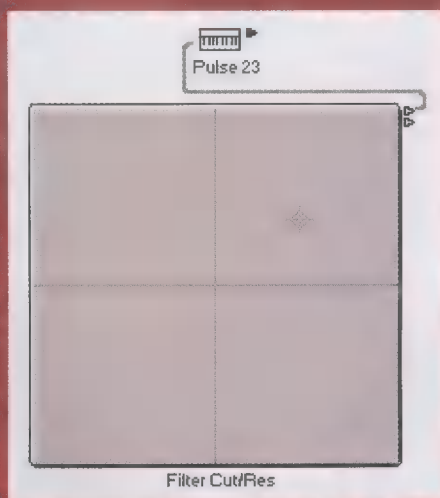
Depending on what audio hardware you're using, you may be able to process

your tracks with software EQ. Digidesign's Audiomedia III card has on-board EQ, as does the Audiowerk8. EQ settings can also be automated.

**Analysis, Mr. Spock?** If you've stuck with us through this truncated but still regrettably labyrinthine tour of Logic, you've probably got a feeling by now for its depth and power; also for its little quirks. It's even more complex than a high-end word processor. And as with a word processor, few users will ever take advantage of the full range of features. Far more likely, you'll find a way of working in Logic that suits you, and never venture into other areas.

On the audio side, cutting and pasting your tracks is a quick and easy process. Time- and pitch-shifting are standard features — not the case on most audio recorder/sequencers. The mix automation, however, is in a very inadequate state. I'd also like to see a good off-line parametric equalizer added to the DSP. There's room for improvement here, but Logic Audio takes care of the basics very well.

The great thing about Logic — one of the great things — is that it gives you so many ways to set up your own way of working. Its user interface is quite fast, once you learn it: You can do complex MIDI edits quickly. And the Environment is an absolutely unparalleled resource for realtime processing within a sequencer. If your sequencing needs are modest, there's no need to invest in a program like Logic. But as a tool for the professional, it's got the goods. 



Logic's Environment includes several unusual objects, including this XY vector palette, which is "played" in real time with the mouse. The current position is shown as a crosshair indicator, and the output of the vector palette is being sent to my Waldorf Pulse synth. In effect, the vector palette is two sliders in one: The mouse's horizontal position (the x-axis) is output as one type of controller data, while the vertical position (the y-axis) is a second type of controller data. Assigning the x-axis to MIDI volume and the y-axis to MIDI panning, you could make a sound appear to move around in two-dimensional space between the speakers, getting closer or further away as it moves from left to right.



# DTMP

## DESKTOP MEDIA PRODUCTION

with  
**EDIROL** and **Roland**®

### DTMP With Your Computer

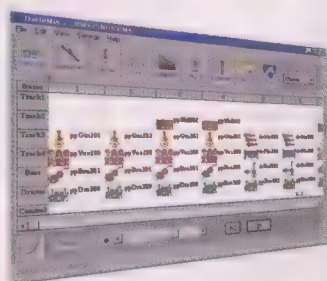
- Compose & Arrange Music
- Enjoy MIDI Music On The Web
- Hear Quality Instruments
- Learn Music Theory



**NEW**

**Sound Canvas!**  
**SC-88Pro for PC or Mac**

GENERAL  
**MIDI**



Call for details on  
**Bonus Software!**

- Stimulate Musical Ideas
- Record / Playback
- Print Sheet Music

**EDIROL**

Edirol Corporation North America  
Blaine, Washington

See these and more DTMP in the Edirol Buyer's Guide.

"We'll help you make the right connection!!"

Call **1-800-380-2580** Visit **[www.edirol.com](http://www.edirol.com)**

Member Of The Roland Group

Roland Corp. celebrates the 25th anniversary of designing musical instruments for creative people.

Pick the right Sound Canvas for your use:

**Software Sound Canvas**

Roland Virtual Sound Canvas

VSC-550W

VSC-88ME (optimized for MMX)

**Sound Canvas Daughterboard**

SCD-15

**External Sound Canvas Module**

SC-55ST, SC-88ST, SC-88VL, SC-88Pro

**Sound Canvas Keyboard**

SK-50

**Sound Canvas PCMCIA Card**

SCP-55 & MCB-3 MIDI connector



# Meet the Winners of . . . The Mixman Remix Contest!



## GRAND PRIZE


"PEEREBOO.MID" **Jan Peereboom**  
Bovenkarspel, The Netherlands

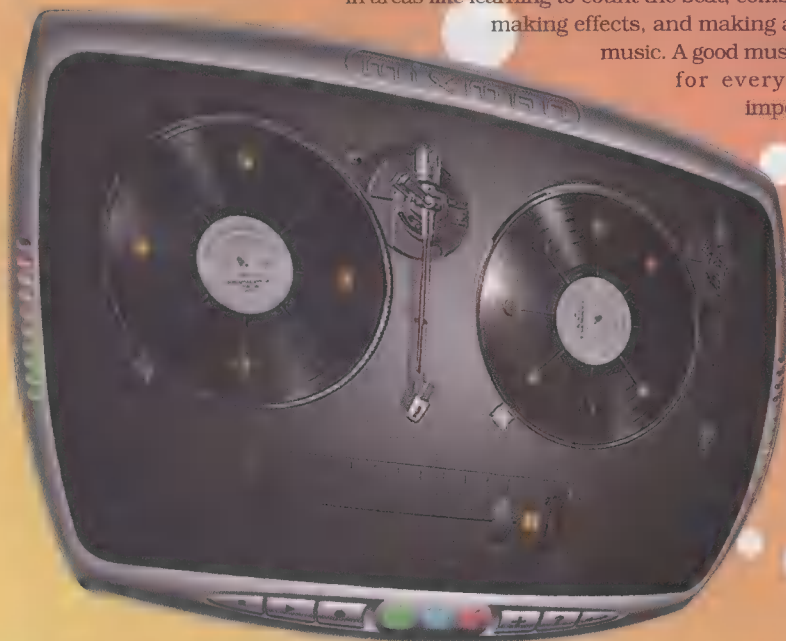
Jan's mix caught our ears right away because it was always shifting direction. Most people would dial up a drum loop, let it repeat four times, add a bass line, let it repeat, and so on. Catchy, but predictable. Jan danced around the beat in surprising and effective ways while never losing the pulse.

"I listened very carefully to the demo and practiced every day," Jan tells us. "I discovered which sounds fit together best. I learned to listen to the beat like a drummer, paying special attention to where the first beat in a measure was. To touch the right keys, I marked them with pieces of tape. In the end, I played the computer as a special sort of musical instrument.

"Then I tried to make a remix as if it were a new piece of music. I took care there was a smooth beginning, worked to a climax, and then a cool ending. I made many different remixes and played them for other people. I listened to their criticism. I performed the best pieces all the time until there were not too many wrong keystrokes. Finally, I chose the best one for uploading."

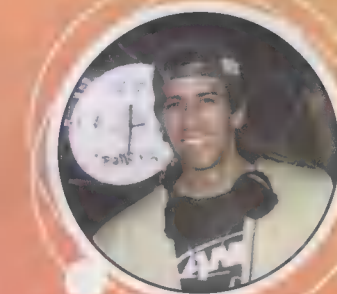
Jan got into desktop music 20 years ago by building his own computer and programming simple music applications in hex code. Today, he's a music teacher.

"The computer has become my right hand in the classroom," he reports. "We sing along with MIDI files I've downloaded from the Internet and study music with the help of a sequencer program. Nevertheless, we could take more advantage of the computer (like for ear training) if we had more than one in the classroom. I think Mixman has a high educational value in areas like learning to count the beat, combining sounds, making effects, and making a new piece of music. A good musical education for everyone is very important." 



Try out the Mixman software for free! Visit [www.mixman.com](http://www.mixman.com).

Hear the winning mixes at [www.music-and-computers.com](http://www.music-and-computers.com)!



## SECOND PLACE

"TRUAREA1.MID" **Elvin Morales**  
Brownsville, Texas



## THIRD PLACE (TIE)

"MSTERIU1.MID" **Michael Brown**  
Satsuma, Alabama

## THIRD PLACE (TIE)

"KICKMIX.MID" **Milan Djokic**  
Beograd, Yugoslavia





# BIAS Peak 1.52

## Stereo Audio Editing Software (Mac)

by David M. Rubin

**A**mong musicians and sound designers, the primary tool for tweaking sounds at the microscopic level has always been the venerable stereo editing application. Yet in spite of the prominence of the Macintosh in the music field, there are surprisingly few pro-level stereo audio editors for the Mac. That old standby, SoundEdit 16, has gotten some nice enhancements by Macromedia, but it's still a mid-level program aimed mainly at multimedia producers. The perennial leader of the pro audio pack, Digidesign Sound Designer II, hasn't had a face-lift in years and it's definitely looking a bit long in the tooth. It no longer supports plug-ins in SDII format, for instance, and it won't even launch unless you have a Digidesign audio card in the computer.

The Mac has long been overdue for an up-to-date, modern-looking audio editor for today's desktop musician. Fortunately, Berkley Integrated Audio Software (BIAS) has come to the rescue with a substantial upgrade of Peak, its versatile audio editing program. This latest incarnation fulfills much of the promise of the original release. Although Peak still lacks a few important features and the user interface could use some refinement, it's well on its way to becoming the audio editor of choice for Mac-based musicians.

Peak is designed to maximize performance on Power Macs (through its native code), but it works on earlier models as well; the installer utility intelligently gives you the correct version for your machine. Peak supports the Mac's onboard audio in addition to third-party audio cards—including those from Digidesign. Like most digital audio applications these days, it records to and plays audio data from the hard drive.

Unlike a multitrack audio recording program, Peak is limited to stereo (two-track) operation. Among the reasons why you might want to buy it rather than a multitrack audio/sequencing program: support for transferring sound files to and from a sampler, batch processing (especially handy for multimedia developers), and an editing

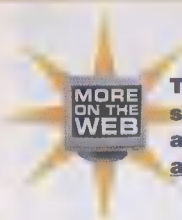
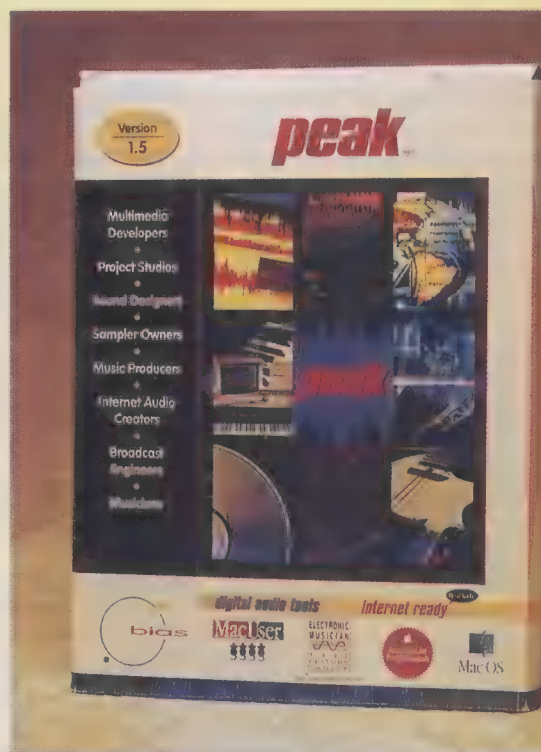
environment that's optimized for working with audio.

**The Look & Feel.** Peak makes excellent use of color. The program lets you customize the main editing window by choosing different colors for the waveform, the background, and various kinds of markers (see Figure 1 on page 55). You can try one of several preset color schemes or go wild with your own favorite color combinations.

Starting with version 1.5, Peak also includes an overview display at the top of the main window—similar to the overview in Sound Designer II. It lets you see the whole audio file at once and move directly to any spot within it. Clicking in the overview with the mouse starts playback at that location. A rectangular frame in the overview indicates which part of the recording is currently visible in the large waveform display below, which really helps you stay oriented when you're working on a long soundfile.

Peak's user interface is generally clean and elegant, but its emphasis on visual simplicity makes the program more awkward to use than it need be. The transport controls, for example, appear on a floating palette that always seems to be in the way no matter where you put it—unless you shrink the window to less than maximum size. I would much rather have a narrow toolbar at the top or bottom of the screen with small transport buttons, readouts, and other useful tools. Peak's transport offers only four buttons: Play, Stop, Record, and Loop Playback. I found myself constantly wishing I had a Return-to-Zero button, a Play Selection button, and maybe some buttons for other commonly used functions. Peak does offer a variety of playback options, but they're only accessed through a Preferences dialog box and a collection of confusing key combinations.

Similarly, Peak offers no on-screen Zoom tool. To zoom in and out on a waveform, you have to use the program's Action menu or another set of key combinations.



To hear Peak's unique signal processing in action, visit [www.music-and-computers.com](http://www.music-and-computers.com).

I'd much rather have a magnifying glass tool, as in Adobe Photoshop, or buttons on the scroll bars, as in SoundEdit 16. Peak has a Vertical Scaling feature, which is a big help when editing quiet sections (like the tail of a reverb). But it doesn't even appear on a menu; it's only accessible through a key combination. A few more onscreen buttons and less reliance on key combinations would be nice.

**Marking Your Territory.** One of Peak's strongest features is its flexible and intuitive use of markers. Markers appear in the waveform display as thin vertical lines with accompanying labels. They're great tools for identifying important places in a recording. (Marker names can be up to 255 characters long.) From the keyboard, you can drop a marker in "on the fly" as the audio plays. With playback stopped, you can insert a marker anywhere in the waveform using the mouse. In either case, you can drag the markers left and right to re-position them, label and re-label them whenever you want, and define them in several ways.

A marker can serve as a time-related reference (independent of the waveform) or



it can be anchored to a specific point in the waveform (independent of time). When anchored, the marker will always identify the same sound in the waveform, no matter what cutting and pasting you do. That can come in very handy if you do a lot of dialog editing or if you don't want to lose track of some glitch in the recording that needs attention later.

You can also define a marker as a loop beginning or end point. Looping is a breeze in Peak, whether you're working on rhythm phrases or instrument samples. Simply put the program in Loop

Playback mode and drag the loop markers back and forth as you listen to the section between them. You can even drag the two loop markers in tandem to a different place in the waveform. Looping rhythm parts is especially easy. Peak's Loop Surfer feature lets you specify a tempo and number of beats. Then it creates a loop of the proper length starting at the point you've selected. It worked quite well for me, allowing me to grab a recorded two-bar drum loop with precision. Each soundfile can have one looped section which most samplers will recognize as a sustain loop when they import the sample. [Ed. Note: For more on samplers and loops, see the May/June '96 M&C. Also see "What's a Sampler?" on page 56.]

With version 1.5, Peak has introduced an important new feature: playlist editing. Using markers, you can now define areas in a waveform as "regions" and assemble these regions into a playlist. (Peak also recognizes Sound Designer II regions in existing files.) Once you create a playlist, you can play the different regions in any order, and as many times as you want, without altering the original soundfile. Peak even lets you use regions from more than one soundfile in a single playlist.

The regions that make up a playlist appear chronologically in Peak's new Playlist window, which shows the Start and End times for each "event" (see Figure 2 on page 56). You can also create custom crossfades between events, set the gain for each event (so the overall volume stays consistent from one event to the next), and Power Mac users can apply up to four realtime DSP effects (such as reverb or EQ) independently to each event. To re-arrange the order of events, you simply drag any

event to a new position in the list. The whole process is easy and intuitive.

A playlist is a great tool for mastering a multi-tune demo, rearranging the order of drum hits in a rhythm loop, or creating different versions of a song (adding an extra verse before the chorus, etc.) based on the same recording. Unfortunately, Peak's usefulness for post-production work on film and video projects is limited by the program's lack of support for SMPTE timecode. Peak can display SMPTE numbers in its waveform display, but (unlike Sound Designer II) it can't trigger playlist events from incoming timecode. That's an essential feature for synchronizing sound effects, dialogue, and musical cues to picture. BIAS president Steve Berkley reports that a future upgrade will include SMPTE support.

**Eve of Destruction.** Playlist editing is commonly referred to as *non-destructive* editing because you can change the order of events in the playlist without altering the original audio file. Unlike most other audio editing programs, however, Peak has extended this concept to include virtually all of its editing operations. Peak lets you cut, copy, paste, fade in/out, reverse, delete, and otherwise mangle an audio file as much as you want, and the original recording remains intact — at least until you save the file, at which point the changes become permanent.

As a result of this non-destructive editing approach, Peak can offer unlimited undo/redo capability; a terrific feature that encourages fearless experimentation and speeds up processing. With Peak, no matter how far astray you've gone, you can always back out of a series of edits, just by using the Undo command in the Edit menu. Furthermore, Peak keeps a running list of your edits and displays them in its Edits dialog box (see Figure 3 on page 57). This box lets you go directly to a previous edit and begin editing anew from that point — a powerful and time-saving tool.

**Recording & Playback.** Recording new sound files directly within Peak is easy. Clicking the Record button on the Transport palette opens a window where you choose from several recording options, including the input source, number of channels (stereo or mono), resolution (8- or 16-bit), and sampling rate (from 11 to 48kHz). A large LED-style display reads out the available recording time, another display shows elapsed time, and a set of tri-color VU meters lets you monitor the recording level.

With version 1.5, Peak introduces a cool feature called the Notepad. It appears as a blank text area in the Record window once recording is underway. Each time you

## DESCRIPTION

Stereo digital audio editing software.

## HARDWARE & SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS

68030 Mac with minimum 25MHz speed, 68040, or PowerPC; 8Mb of RAM minimum, 16Mb for PowerPC; System 7.1 or later; Apple Sound Manager 3.1 and QuickTime 2.0 or later; hard drive with 18ms average seek time or better; color monitor recommended.

## FEATURES

Direct-to-disk recording and playback with non-destructive editing and unlimited undo/redo. Playlist editing with support for Sound Designer II regions. Imports and exports several audio file formats, including AIFF, Sound Designer II, .WAV, and SND. Imports Red Book audio directly from CD. Encodes RealAudio files for the Internet. Batch file processing, DSP tools, looping options, markers, and audio scrubbing. User-defined graphic fade in/out, crossfade, and blending features. Imports and exports files from several brands of MIDI samplers through SMDI and MIDI Sample Dump Standard. Plug-in architecture supports Adobe Premiere audio plug-ins.

## COPY PROTECTION

Key disk with three installs.

## SUGGESTED RETAIL PRICES

\$499; upgrade from Peak LE or competitive upgrade from any version of Passport Alchemy, Digidesign Sound Designer, or Macromedia SoundEdit 16, \$299.

## CONTACT

Berkley Integrated Audio Software (BIAS), P.O. Box 2481, Sausalito, CA 94966; 800-775-BIAS (2427) or 415-331-2446; fax: 415-331-2446; Web: [www.bias-inc.com](http://www.bias-inc.com).

## PROS

Unlimited undo/redo, unique DSP options, scrub playback, playlist editing with crossfades and DSP, easy-to-use markers and intuitive looping features. Supports several MIDI samplers. Supports Macs without additional hardware as well as third-party audio cards.

## CONS

Cannot synchronize playlist to SMPTE timecode. Floating Transport palette needs more controls. Over-reliance on key combinations to operate the program. Lacks on-screen zoom tool.

## BOTTOM LINE

Peak is a powerful program that keeps getting better.



hit the Return key — as the recording is taking place — Peak inserts a “Notepad Cue” at the current location. You can type descriptive comments into the Notepad box without interrupting recording. These comments then appear in the waveform display alongside markers. Your comments can be anything from a simple label like “chorus” or “solo” to more lengthy descriptions of musical events, sound effects, references to lyrics, or even lines of dialog.

As mentioned earlier, Peak offers a number of playback options (including adjustable pre- and post-roll — the ability to play back audio slightly before and after the section you want to record over), but most playback options are only available through key commands. Clicking the Play button in the Transport palette or hitting the keyboard's spacebar will play the audio file either from its beginning or from the current insertion point, depending on the setting in the Preferences dialog box. I would

rather have some on-screen buttons to switch between those options. It would mean less changing back and forth between the mouse and keyboard.

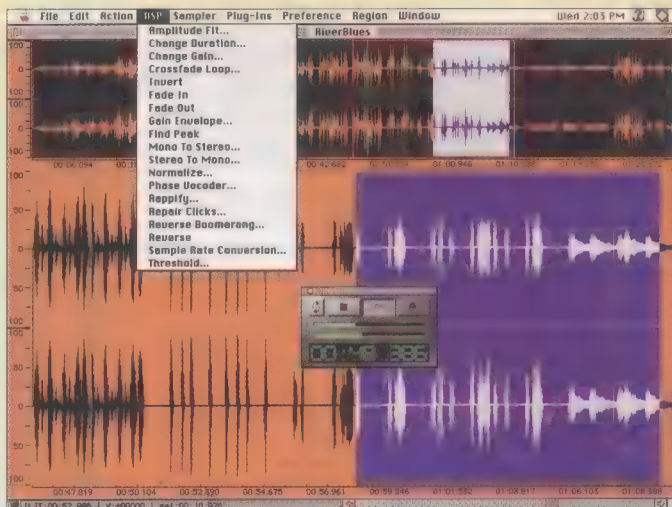
All pro-level editing programs now include an audio scrubbing feature in their arsenal of tools, and Peak is no exception. Scrubbing evolved from the

you're hearing, though, so Peak includes another playback option called Dynamic Scrubbing. With Dynamic Scrubbing, as you drag the mouse over the waveform, the program plays a short loop of the audio immediately preceding the cursor point (the loop length is selectable from 10 to 600 milliseconds). As you move the mouse

tape-editing procedure of slowly dragging the tape forward and backward across the tape recorder's playback head to pinpoint the exact place to make an edit. With digital audio editors, a similar effect is achieved by dragging the mouse left and right (at different speeds) across the waveform display.

In standard scrubbing, as the playback speed drops, the pitch falls as well, producing the familiar phonograph-when-the-power-fails effect. Peak will play forward or backward at plus or minus four times the normal speed, with an accompanying change in pitch.

Sometimes the pitch change makes it hard to identify what



**Fig. 1.** Peak lets you customize the colors of its waveform display and markers. The overview at the top of the window shows the entire audio file. The portion of the wave that's visible in the main screen is indicated in the overview by the rectangular outline. The floating Transport window offers few controls, however, and always seems to be in the way.

# ATTENTION MUSIC STORES

Give your customers  
what they want.

## KEYBOARD.

The magazine  
that delivers.

Guaranteed Sale Program

Call Today  
1-800-592-5928

**Low, Low Prices!**

- We match any PUBLISHED price before or after the sale
- FREE 2 day delivery for orders over \$100
- 45-day money-back satisfaction guarantee
- Easy payment plan available
- Major credit cards
- Visit our website at [www.musiciansfriend.com](http://www.musiciansfriend.com)

**CALL 1-800 776-5173**  
AND GET THE BEST MUSIC  
EQUIPMENT CATALOG  
IN THE BUSINESS

**FREE!**

☐ **YES!**

Rush me the next 3 editions of  
**MUSICIAN'S Friend FREE!**

Join hundreds of thousands of satisfied  
musicians in receiving the #1 music catalog,  
absolutely free! **CALL 1-800-776-5173**,  
or mail this coupon to Musician's Friend,  
Dept. 100 • P.O. Box 4520 • Medford, OR 97501

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_

STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

MAIN INSTRUMENT PLAYED \_\_\_\_\_

READER SERVICE NO. 128



through the waveform, each looped fragment gives way to the next, providing a choppy but recognizable rendition of the recording. Although it seems a bit strange at first, it really works quite well. You can drag the mouse as slowly as you want without the audio sounding like it's stuck in molasses.

**Editing.** Aside from the usual cut, copy, and paste types of edits, Peak offers a number of useful and sometimes unique commands for shaping and modifying sounds. There's an easy-to-use Fade In/Out command with graphic, user-definable

envelopes (see Figure 4 on page 58), and a similar Crossfade command for smoothing out loops. The program also offers a Blending option, which automatically applies a short user-definable crossfade at edit points to smooth over abrupt cuts and pastes. Crossfading is especially useful when you're processing a small segment of a file with EQ or pitch correction; it prevents a pop or click that might otherwise occur at the edges of the edit.

In addition to the Fade and Crossfade commands, Peak offers a useful assortment

of other tools in its DSP menu. The Mono-to-Stereo and Stereo-to-Mono commands, for example, convert soundfiles between one- and two-channel formats. Stereo-to-mono conversion mixes the left and right waveforms into a new, composite waveform. The Gain Envelope command lets you create an envelope to selectively increase and/or



**Fig. 2.** In Peak's Playlist window, you can arrange different regions in an audio file to play in any order. The program lets you crossfade between regions, adjust the gain independently for each region, and — for Power Mac users — apply up to four realtime DSP effects per region.

## What's a Sampler?

A digital sampler is a musical instrument that can record sounds into its own RAM memory and then play the sounds back, usually under MIDI control. Some PC soundcards can function as samplers, but most samplers are in the form of rack-mount modules with their own hard drives. In addition to playing back segments of digital audio (called "samples"), a sampler allows the samples to be customized with filters, envelope generators, and LFOs, just as if they were synthesizer sounds.

Most samplers have some basic audio editing capabilities. They'll allow you to *truncate* a sample, for instance (delete sections at the beginning and/or end) so as to make efficient use of memory. More expensive samplers also include some basic DSP (digital signal processing) commands. You may be able to *normalize* the gain (make the audio as loud as possible) or do time-stretching and pitch-changing. But no sampler has the depth of DSP horsepower of a computer program like BIAS Peak. —Jim Aikin

## MIDI Dock Gallery



msrp only \$99.95

High Performance • PC Parallel Port MIDI Interface  
32 Channel Dual Port • MIDI Time Code Generator  
Message Muting • Channel Remapping • MIDI Dock Automatic Bypass Mode

**ALTECH**  
systems

[www.altechsystems.com](http://www.altechsystems.com)

for other fine PC and Macintosh™ Interfaces

888.LUV.MIDI / 818.709.4261 / Fax 818.709.4039  
20621 Plummer Street Chatsworth, CA 91311

Altech Systems, MIDI Dock and MIDIface are Trademarks of SenTech Electronics, Inc. All Other Trademarks are the Property of Their Respective Holders.

READER SERVICE NO. 129

## The Hunt Is Over for Music Software



### ...& Hardware

is much more  
Mark of the Unicorn  
Fatar  
Midiman  
Artex  
SekiD  
Waves  
Steinberg  
Musitek  
PG Music  
Sonic Foundry  
Coda  
Zeffiro  
Red Rooster  
Passport  
Adb  
Digital Audio Labs  
Emagic  
Cakewalk

...& for friendly, expert advice  
on everything you need to  
make your computer musical!

- Midi Software
- Hard Disk Recording
- Notation Programs
- Interfaces/Soundcards

FREE  
CATALOG!

Visit us on the Internet at:

<http://www.soundchaser.com>

**SOUND CHASER**  
MUSIC SOFTWARE

**800-549-4371**

tech support 707 826-2993

FAX 707 826-2994

1175 Street Suite C • Arcata, CA 95521

READER SERVICE NO. 130



# SAVE 39%

## Money-Back Guarantee

You may end your subscription at any time, for any reason. Just let us know and we'll send you a prompt refund for all unmailed copies.

# Music & Computers™

**YES!** I want to subscribe and save **39% off** the cover price. I get 1 year (6 issues) for **only \$18.00!**

☐ Payment Enclosed ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

Card # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Price good in U.S. only. GA, KS, and TN residents add applicable sales tax. \*Canada/Mexico/International surface mail add \$10. International air courier add \$30. Please allow up to six weeks for delivery of first issue. \*Canadian GST included - Permit #124513540. Basic Rate: 1 yr. \$29.95.

47GS0-MC

Boomerang command, which mixes a reversed copy of a selection with the original. "Rappify" applies rhythmically influenced dynamic filtering to a selection, and Convolve lets you apply some of the characteristics of one sound onto another. The more complex Phase Vocoder feature lets you modify the pitch and/or duration of a sound based on a frequency spectrum analysis — which sounds pretty mysterious in words, but the results can be extremely cool musically. [Ed. Note: [music-and-computers.com](http://music-and-computers.com) for these effects.]

tion to its own set of sound-pro-  
cessions, Peak offers access to a wide range of other software tools through its support of the Adobe Premiere Audio plug-in standard. Several companies — including InVision Interactive, Waves Ltd., and Arboretum Systems — offer tools for applying reverb, EQ, multi-effects, compression, file conversion, and other processes. (Demos are included with

Peak's Change Duration command gives reasonable results when time-compressing or expanding rhythm tracks. You might use this type of utility to take a sampled drum loop that was originally at a tempo of 108 bpm and shorten it so it will fit a tune that's at 111 bpm. And you can split up a drum track into its rhythmic elements

thing, you can export the regions into a playlist or another audio file and rearrange them to create new musical patterns. Because the regions typically fall on the beats, they often make good loop points for creating looped rhythm patterns.

If you enjoy twisting sounds in unusual ways, you'll appreciate the Reverse

## Don't be left behind

### "Song Construction Kit"

Create and edit studio quality songs as easy as cut and paste word processing. By using Sound Factory pre-recorded Song Blocks (.Wav files include drums, percussion, electric guitars, acoustic guitars, bass guitars, pianos, keyboards, synthesizers, and voices), Sound Forge XPRM and a Windows compatible sound card create a virtual digital audio recording studio on your PC.

- Record Music Demos
- Business Presentations
- Virtual Jam Sessions
- Video/Movie Soundtracks
- Voice-overs
- Music for Games

**ONLY \$69.95**

#### INCLUDES:

- Sound Factory CD-ROMs with over 1.2 Gig of .Wav Song Building Blocks
- Recorded Live using Real Musicians

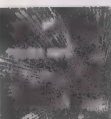
### THE GROOVE CONSTRUCTION KIT

Over 300 Drum and Percussion Loops in many different styles. All drum loops are grouped by style and tempo and include phrase variations for quick development of complete songs. The Sound Designer II version is ideal for Mac/PC Workstation drag and drop song construction.



"Power Hits will quickly make itself indispensable in a lot of project studios."

- Jim Alkin, Keyboard Magazine March '96 - Five Star Review



**POWER HITS** drum samples allow you to produce dynamic drum tracks that exhibit a realistic human feel with extraordinary sound quality. The drum samples include several stickings of each drum at various dynamic levels for programming sampler velocity crossfades.  
Audio CD ..... \$79.95  
MIDI Sequences (Type 1 MIDI Files) .... \$24.95

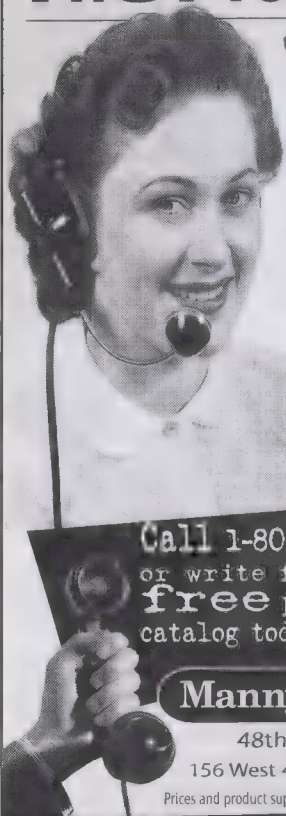
Major Credit Cards Accepted

To order: toll free 1-888-598-4322  
<http://www.thesoundfactory.com>  
P.O. Box 562012 • Charlotte NC 28256-2012



READER SERVICE NO. 131

## The Professionals



### "Guitar Pedals?

**Sure, we carry them. Fuzz Face or Death Metal?"**

Ordering your gear from Manny's Mailbox offers you the same unparalleled customer service, selection and expertise you expect from Manny's. Let our legendary team of professionals provide creative solutions to all of your musical needs.

Call 1-800-448-8478 or write for your free product catalog today!

### Manny's Mailbox Music

48th Street at Your Doorstep  
156 West 48th Street • New York, NY 10036

Prices and product support available 10 am - 6 pm est, Monday through Friday only.

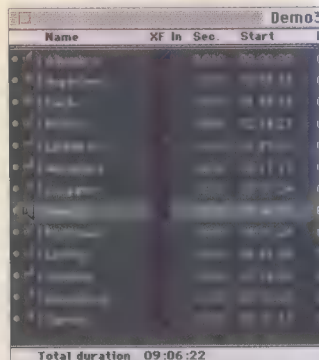
READER SERVICE NO. 132



## REVIEW BIAS P

through the waveform, each loop gives way to the next, providing but recognizable rendition of the. Although it seems a bit strange really works quite well. You can mouse as slowly as you want w audio sounding like it's stuck in

**Editing.** Aside from the usual and paste types of edits, Peak number of useful and sometimes commands for shaping and sounds. There's an easy-to-use F command with graphic, user



**Fig. 2.** In Peak's Playlist window, you can arrange different regions in an audio file to play in any order. The program lets you crossfade between regions, adjust the gain independently for each region, and — for Power Mac users — apply up to four realtime DSP effects per region.

## BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO.1286 BOULDER CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**Music & Computers.**

PO BOX 56220

BOULDER CO 80323-6220



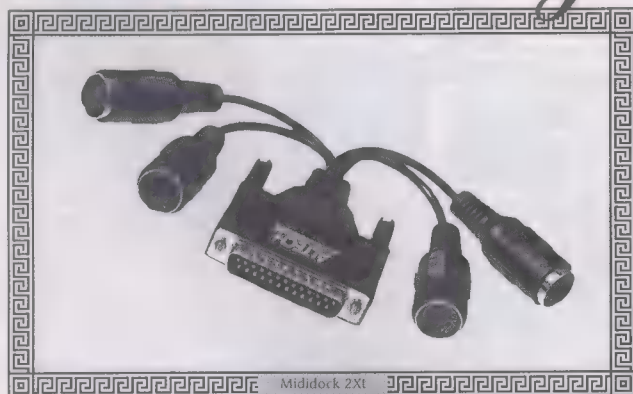
NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



version mixes the left and right waveforms into a new, composite waveform. The Gain Envelope command lets you create an envelope to selectively increase and/or

processing) commands. You may be able to *normalize* the gain (make the audio as loud as possible) or do time-stretching and pitch-changing. But no sampler has the depth of DSP horsepower of a computer program like BIAS Peak. —Jim Aikin

## MIDIdock Gallery



msrp only \$99.95

High Performance • PC Parallel Port MIDI Interface

32 Channel Dual Port • MIDI Time Code Generator

Message Muting • Channel Remapping • MIDIdock Automatic Bypass Mode

**ALTECH**  
systems

[www.altechsystems.com](http://www.altechsystems.com)

for other fine PC and Macintosh™ Interfaces

888.LUV.MIDI / 818.709.4261 / Fax 818.709.4039

20621 Plummer Street Chatsworth, CA 91311

Altech Systems, MIDIdock and MIDIface are Trademarks of Sentech Electronics, Inc. All Other Trademarks are the Property of Their Respective Holders.

READER SERVICE NO. 129

## The Hunt Is Over for Music Software



...& Hardware

is much more  
Mark of the Unicorn  
Midlman  
Antex  
S&D  
Waves  
Steinberg  
Musitek  
Pg Music  
Sonic Foundry  
Digital Design  
Coda  
Zeffiro  
Red Rooster  
Passport  
Adb  
Digital Audio Labs  
Emagic  
Opcode  
Cakewalk

...& for friendly, expert advice  
on everything you need to  
make your computer musical!

- Midi Software
- Hard Disk Recording
- Notation Programs
- Interfaces/Soundcards

FREE  
CATALOG!

Visit us on the Internet at:

<http://www.soundchaser.com>

**SOUND**  
CHASER  
MUSIC SOFTWARE

**800-549-4371**

tech support 707 826-2993

FAX 707 826-2994

1175 Street Suite C • Arcata, CA 95521

READER SERVICE NO. 130



decrease the amplitude of particular regions within a waveform. The Normalize and Amplitude Fit commands provide two alternate ways of increasing the loudness of a selected passage without causing clipping. To better analyze your audio files, the program also includes a Find Peak command that places the insertion point at the place in the waveform with the greatest amplitude.

To repair digitally induced clicks in an audio file, Peak provides a Repair Click feature that automates the process of searching for and smoothing out clicks. This feature is not effective for cleaning up scratches and pops on old vinyl recordings, however. That takes additional editing.

Peak's Change Duration command gives reasonable results when time-compressing or expanding rhythm tracks. You might use this type of utility to take a sampled drum loop that was originally at a tempo of 108 bpm and shorten it so it will fit a tune that's at 111 bpm. And you can split up a drum track into its rhythmic elements

with the Threshold command. This lets you define a cutoff amplitude that's used to automatically create a series of new regions. When the software has done its thing, you can export the regions into a playlist or another audio file and rearrange them to create new musical patterns. Because the regions typically fall on the beats, they often make good loop points for creating looped rhythm patterns.

If you enjoy twisting sounds in unusual ways, you'll appreciate the Reverse

RiverBlues Edits				
+ Wed Mar 19	14:21:01	1997	:	to Original at 00:00.000
+ Wed Mar 19	14:21:41	1997	:	Invert from 00:03.513 to 00:10.793
+ Wed Mar 19	14:21:50	1997	:	Fade Out from 00:03.513 to 00:10.793
+ Wed Mar 19	14:22:06	1997	:	Rappify from 00:03.513 to 00:10.793
+ Wed Mar 19	14:22:30	1997	:	Cut Audio from 00:06.700 to 00:07.254
+ Wed Mar 19	14:22:39	1997	:	Paste Audio from 00:03.753 to 00:08.060
+ Wed Mar 19	14:22:58	1997	:	Paste Audio from 00:05.289 to 00:11.133
+ Wed Mar 19	14:23:05	1997	:	Silence from 00:05.289 to 00:05.843
+ Wed Mar 19	14:23:21	1997	:	Paste Audio from 00:05.302 to 00:11.473
+ Wed Mar 19	14:23:36	1997	:	Granular Operation from 00:05.302 to 00:11.464
+ Wed Mar 19	14:23:56	1997	:	Normalize from 00:05.302 to 00:11.464
+ Wed Mar 19	14:24:44	1997	:	Paste Audio from 00:05.251 to 00:12.569
+ Wed Mar 19	14:24:59	1997	:	Insert Audio from 00:04.748 to 00:11.561
+ Wed Mar 19	14:25:19	1997	:	Normalize from 00:04.748 to 00:11.561
+ Wed Mar 19	14:26:22	1997	:	Boomerang from 00:04.748 to 00:11.561

**Fig. 3.** Peak's non-destructive editing approach provides unlimited undo/redo capability. The program even keeps a running list of your edits and lets you return directly to an earlier state in your editing session.

Boomerang command, which mixes a reversed copy of a selection with the original. "Rappify" applies rhythmically influenced dynamic filtering to a selection, and Convolve lets you apply some of the characteristics of one sound onto another. The more complex Phase Vocoder feature lets you modify the pitch and/or duration of a sound based on a frequency spectrum analysis — which sounds pretty mysterious in words, but the results can be extremely cool musically. [Ed. Note:

Visit [www.music-and-computers.com](http://www.music-and-computers.com) for examples of these effects.]

In addition to its own set of sound-processing options, Peak offers access to a wide range of other software tools through its support of the Adobe Premiere Audio plug-in standard. Several companies — including InVision Interactive, Waves Ltd., and Arboretum Systems — offer tools for applying reverb, EQ, multi-effects, compression, file conversion, and other processes. (Demos are included with

## Don't be left behind

### "Song Construction Kit"

Create and edit studio quality songs as easy as cut and paste word processing. By using Sound Factory pre-recorded Song Blocks (.Wav files include drums, percussion, electric guitars, acoustic guitars, bass guitars, pianos, keyboards, synthesizers, and voices), Sound Forge X<sup>pm</sup>, and a Windows compatible sound card, create a virtual digital audio recording studio on your PC.

- Record Music Demos
- Business Presentations
- Virtual Jam Sessions
- Video/Movie Soundtracks
- Voice-overs
- Music for Games



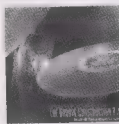
ONLY  
\$69.95

#### INCLUDES:

- 2 Sound Factory CD-ROMs with over 12 Gig of .Wav Song Building Blocks
- Recorded Live using Real Musicians

### THE GROOVE CONSTRUCTION KIT

Over 300 Drum and Percussion Loops in many different styles. All drum loops are grouped by style and tempo and include phrase variations for quick development of complete songs. The Sound Designer II version is ideal for Mac/PC Workstation, drag and drop song construction.



"A great tool for creating professional live rhythm tracks!"

- Audio CD ..... \$99.95
- Prelooped Sound Designer II files on Mac/PC hybrid CD-ROM ..... \$179.95

**POWER HITS** drum samples allow you to produce dynamic drum tracks that exhibit a realistic human feel with extraordinary sound quality. The drum samples include several stickings of each drum at various dynamic levels for programming sampler velocity crossfades.

- Audio CD ..... \$79.95
- MIDI Sequences (Type 1 MIDI Files) .... \$24.95

"Power Hits will quickly make itself indispensable in a lot of project studios."

- Jim Aikin, Keyboard Magazine March '96 - Five Star Review

Major Credit Cards Accepted

To order: call 1-888-598-4322  
http://www.thesoundfactory.com  
P.O. Box 562012 • Charlotte NC 28256-2012

THE SOUND  
FACTORY

READER SERVICE NO. 131

## The Professionals



"Guitar Pedals? Sure, we carry them. Fuzz Face or Death Metal?"

Ordering your gear from Manny's Mailbox offers you the same unparalleled customer service, selection and expertise you expect from Manny's. Let our legendary team of professionals provide creative solutions to all of your musical needs.

Call 1-800-448-8473 or write for your free product catalog today!

**Manny's Mailbox Music**

48th Street at Your Doorstep

156 West 48th Street • New York, NY 10036

Prices and product support available 10 am - 6 pm est, Monday through Friday only.

READER SERVICE NO. 132



Peak.) Additionally, BIAS has just released its own modular synthesis and multi-effects plug-in called SFX Machine.


With version 1.5, Peak also introduces a powerful new Batch File Processor, which lets you perform a series of DSP and other editing processes — including those provided by plug-ins — on a large number of files at once.

**Import-Export Business.** Multimedia producers who use pre-recorded music and musicians who work with samplers will especially appreciate Peak's ability to directly import tracks (known as Red Book audio) from audio CDs. Simply insert an audio CD into your Mac's CD-ROM drive and choose "Import CD Track" from the File menu. (Not all CD-ROM drives support this feature; contact BIAS for more information.) The track appears as a waveform in Peak, ready for editing and looping. Through its support of SMDI (SCSI Musical Data Interchange), the program can transfer samples to and from a number of MIDI samplers, including models

from Peavey, Kurzweil, and E-mu. It also supports some Ensoniq samplers with a separate proprietary SCSI protocol. And for some older samplers, Peak supports the slower (much slower) MIDI Sample Dump Standard.

Peak also imports and exports AIFF, Sound Designer II, .WAV, System 7 sound, and QuickTime audio files. It can read .AU and Macintosh SND formats as well. The program also supports MACE, IMA, and  $\mu$ -law

file compression schemes, and the Real Audio format from Progressive Networks. That makes it a useful tool to prepare, optimize, and export audio for the Internet.

**Conclusions.** Peak is a user-friendly yet powerful program. It provides some inventive solutions for the process of editing digital audio. The helpful overview display, versatile markers, playlist editing, scrubbing feature, DSP options, and support for plug-ins clearly place it in the rarefied arena of pro-level Macintosh stereo editors. I'd like to see the user interface refined a bit, and support for SMPTE time-code (now in the works) will be a big help to post-production studios. With one more update, Peak will no doubt be king of the mountain. 

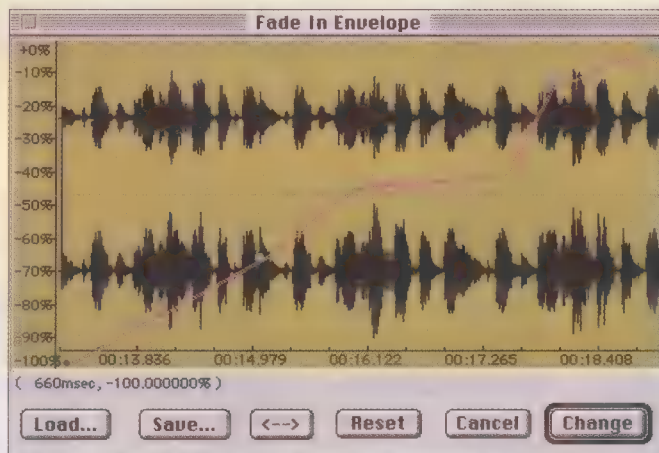


Fig. 4. Peak's intuitive Fade In and Fade Out commands let you create custom envelopes that can be applied to selected areas in the waveform.

David M. Rubin owns a computer-music studio in the Los Angeles area where he composes for film, video, and multimedia. His latest book, *The Desktop Musician*, is available from McGraw-Hill. You can reach him at [DMRubin@aol.com](mailto:DMRubin@aol.com).

## STUDIO PC MIDI



The MP-128SP parallel interface gives top performance with super portability for all notebook, desktop, and tower PCs. Unmatched value with Key's low no-hassle price. **\$179<sup>99</sup>**

**HIGH PERFORMANCE MIDI** - 128 independent concurrent outputs (128 Channels) for high throughput without multi-plex  
- 2 inputs (32 channels) with independent buffers.

**ROCK SOLID SMPTE** - Cruises over dropouts with ease - Sync, dupe, and stripe to all SMPTE rates and formats - Software adjustable sync response - Four-stage filtered, trimmable output for max. headroom and min. crosstalk.

**POWERFUL COMPUTER INTERFACE** - Use PC standard printer port - Multi-client asynchronous Windows 3.xx & 95 MME driver with advanced Control Console Window.

More than you need? Ask about our full line of parallel, serial, and soundcard interfaces and adapters. Priced as low as **\$19<sup>99</sup>**

Made in the USA by Key, the External Interface Leader since 1988.

**KEY**  
ELECTRONICS

**1-800-533-6434**

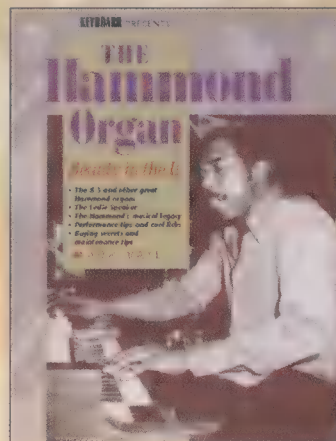
<http://www.keyelec.com>  
[info@keyelec.com](mailto:info@keyelec.com)

817-738-9991 Fax 817-738-9993  
4829 Borden Dr. Ft. Worth TX 76116

## Discover the beauty in the B

### The Hammond Organ

By Mark Vail



ISBN 0-87930-459-6  
\$24.95

Explores:

- The B-3 and other great Hammond organs
- The Leslie speaker
- The Hammond's musical legacy
- Performance tips and cool licks
- Buying secrets and maintenance tips

Available in fine book and music stores  
Or call (800) 848-5594.

**MF** Miller Freeman Books

Miller Freeman Books, 6600 Silacci Way  
Gilroy, CA 95020. Fax: (408) 848-5784

MC8



# PG Music Band-in-a-Box 7.0

(PC, Mac)

by John Krogh

**S**travinsky's *Rite of Spring*, Shakespeare's *Hamlet*, and Coltrane's *A Love Supreme* — all of these works were born from, and serve as, sources of inspiration. Certainly all three artists employed some sort of tool in the creative process — perhaps a piano or pencil. The point is that *something* was used to help them realize their inspiration. Every once in a while, a tool comes along that offers so many exciting possibilities that it becomes a source of inspiration in and of itself. Take Band-in-a-Box, for instance. This auto-accompaniment program offers so many possibilities for educators, gigging musicians, and songwriters that it's truly inspiring.

Band-in-a-Box (hereafter referred to as BIAB) generates accompaniments, harmonies, and solos in a variety of styles, and plays them back through a multitimbral sound module or soundcard. In addition, you can record melodies into BIAB and print out lead sheets for every instrument of the accompaniment. Songs can be saved as Standard MIDI Files, allowing you to play your accompaniments using any MIDI synthesizer. You can also create your own styles; however, the wide variety of styles that are available right out of the box is impressive. Recording parts into BIAB is easy if you have a MIDI input device, but if you don't, you're in luck. Accompaniment rhythms, drum patterns, and chords can all be entered using the computer keyboard and mouse. There's even a Wizard function that maps certain QWERTY keys to diatonic notes, so you can solo directly from your keyboard!

But a lot of aspects and concepts in BIAB will be lost on the less-experienced musician, so a good understanding of musical

genres will come in handy if you want to take full advantage of all that BIAB has to offer.

At the time of this review, version 7.0 was only available for Windows. Version 7.0 for the Mac should be released by the time you read this.

**At the Top.** Installation is easy, with the Setup program walking you through every step. Once you boot up BIAB, you'll need to select the MIDI driver and patch (sound)-selection options for your system. Sound and drum kit maps are provided for General MIDI, GS, and XG formats, as well as for many of the popular synths that have been on the market in recent years. Since BIAB's implementation of MIDI patch change/selection control is quite flexible, people who have unique or older synths will be able to take advantage of the best sounds available to them. Chances are you won't have to create a map for your particular synth or soundcard.

**Chord Entry.** BIAB can do a lot as an auto-accompaniment system, but it will not generate chord changes for you. Once you've entered the chords for your song, BIAB will take care of the rest. Chords are entered into a spread-sheet-style window by typing or playing them from a MIDI controller. Each measure contains two cells that can hold a maximum of one chord per quarter-note. For odd meters such as 5/4, the number of chords that can be entered into a cell is limited by the time signature. In a song with a time signature of 3/4, for example, the first cell holds two beats and the second cell holds only one. If you don't read music or just can't think of any

**BAND-IN-A-BOX**  
Intelligent Music Accompaniment Software  
For Your MIDI Music System or PC Sound Card



MORE  
ON THE  
WEB

Visit [www.music-and-computers.com](http://www.music-and-computers.com) for a Band-in-a-Box tutorial.

chords to enter, you can take some from a piece of sheet music or a fake book.

I opted to play them in by typing Ctrl-Enter while holding a chord on my MIDI controller. This was a tremendous time-saver for me because I only had to concentrate on typing one keystroke instead of the many that I would have needed for some of the jazzier chords in my arrangements. One thing to consider if you choose to enter chords this way is that they need to be played in root position for BIAB to write the correct chord symbols. This might not matter to you if all you're doing is experimenting with chords. However, if you play a chord voicing of B, D, F#, G, intending it to be an *Em9* right-hand voicing (where the root would be played by the bass), BIAB will notate this as a *GMaj7/B*, which won't do you any good if you plan to have your charts read by other musicians.

The list of chords BIAB "knows" is fairly complete, and should pose no limitations for most applications. Chords can

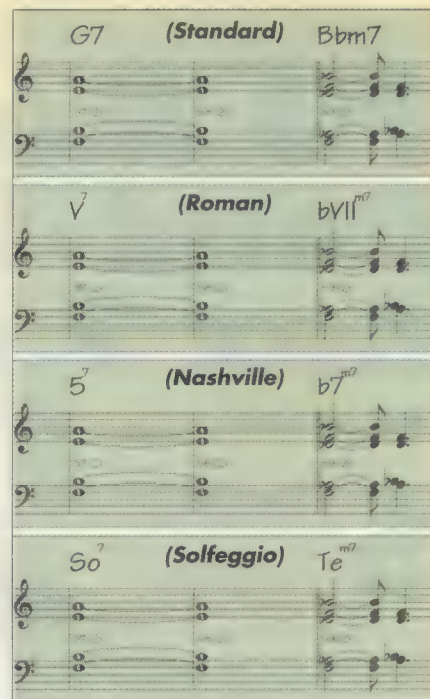


be entered or displayed in standard, Roman numeral, Nashville, or solfeggio notation (see Figure 1). If you're used to notating chord extensions as polychords, like "D/F7," you'll need to change your ways with BIAB. In the case of the previous example, you would type *F13b9* instead. This is a more traditional and somewhat cumbersome way to notate chords, since the number of keys necessary to enter a chord is increased. The ability to create chord maps that would allow you to type

chords the way *you* want is something I'd like to see added to the program.

**You've Got Style.** Years ago, BIAB started out with styles that made it popular among jazz musicians as a practice tool. Today, its styles range from funk to bluegrass to techno and everything in between. There are even third-party styles available (see "All the Fixin's" on page 61). Each style contains an A and B substyle, which are indicated by a part marker (A or B) at the beginning of a measure. The substyles correspond to the A and B sections commonly found in popular music, in which a song structure might be AABA. Substyles can control the musical intensity of a song. For example, if BIAB is playing a hi-hat pattern with a half-note bass line during an A substyle section, it might switch to ride cymbal and walking bass when it reaches a B substyle. In addition, BIAB will play drum fills that lead into any measure that contains a part marker, which means you can control where the fills will occur by strategically inserting markers in your song.

To pick a style for your accompaniment, you click on the STY button. The informative Select Style dialog box will appear. Here you'll find categories, complete names, musical descriptions, and examples for every style. When a style is loaded, its name appears above the chord sheet. After you press the space bar or click the Play button, the program pauses for a moment while it generates an accompaniment, then begins to play. One playback



**Fig. 1.** Band-in-a-Box can display chords in a number of ways. Here we see the same measure in four different display modes: standard, Roman numeral, Nashville, and solfeggio.

through an entire set of chords is called a *chorus*; choruses can be looped up to 40 times. A slightly different accompaniment will be created for each chorus. It's possible to assign a different style for each bar, which could yield some interesting results. I used this feature when I created an accompaniment for the Jobim tune "Desafinado," where the head was set to bossa nova and the bridge set to swing. This technique works very well for spicing up an arrangement.

So how do the styles sound? Some are incredibly realistic. Some, however, are not. Lackluster styles tend to be in the pop/rock vein, such as techno and heavy metal. There are two reasons for this: (1) This type of music tends to be tailored to specific sounds and performance techniques for instruments (like guitar) that can't be broken down into common denominators and used effectively in the MIDI accompaniments that BIAB creates. (2) The people who made these styles could have had a better understanding of what this music actually sounds like. (Maybe they just couldn't distinguish the subtle variations between heavy metal and thrash, but that's subjective anyway.)

Where BIAB shines is in styles that traditionally use more acoustic instruments —

#### DESCRIPTION

Auto-accompaniment/song construction software for Mac and Windows.

#### SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

8 Mb RAM. System 6 or better (Mac); 486 or better (Windows 3.1 and 95). Soundcard or MIDI synth/module and MIDI interface.

#### FEATURES

Automatic generation of accompaniments, solos, and up to five-part harmonies based on a wide range of musical styles. Up to two melody tracks can be recorded. Lead-sheet notation with chord symbols and lyrics. Music and text font included. Accompaniment, harmony, and solo styles are programmable. Arrangements can be saved as MIDI files or copied to the MIDI clipboard.

#### COPY PROTECTION

None.

#### SUGGESTED RETAIL PRICES

Pro Edition: \$88 (upgrade: \$49); Ultra Edition (available on CD-ROM, includes 150 more styles than Pro Edition): \$189 (upgrade: \$89).

#### ACCESSORIES

Five Style disks (\$29 each); two fake-book disks (\$29 each); four Soloist disks (\$29 each, or four solo disks plus bluegrass fakebook for \$99). Two videotapes, Volume I (Basics) and II (Advanced), \$29 each or \$49 for both.

#### CONTACT

PG Music, 266 Elmwood Ave., Ste. 111, Buffalo, NY 14222; 800-268-6272 or 250-475-2874; fax: 250-658-8444; Web: [www.pgmusic.com](http://www.pgmusic.com).

#### PROS

Realistic solos and accompaniments. Powerful tool for arranging, songwriting, and practicing.

#### CONS

Nonintuitive interface. Contemporary styles are less convincing. Requires a good deal of musical knowledge to take full advantage of features.

#### BOTTOM LINE

Once you get a handle on the awkward interface, this is a great program for practicing improvisation, printing quick lead sheets, and recording MIDI demos.



namely jazz, Latin, and country. In fact, after comparing two renditions of the Miles Davis tune "E.S.P." using a Bill Evans and Herbie Hancock style, multi-instrumentalist Ernie Rideout (an editor at *Keyboard*) commented that the realism of BIAB's accompaniments was "remarkable." The comping and soloing (more on this later) is exceptional for all of the acoustic categories. Whoever was involved in creating these styles, kudos to you.

If you don't like the way a style sounds, you can create your own with the Style Maker or adjust the instrument settings of the accompaniment. Styles comprise a minimum of one drum, bass, and piano (or similar harmonic instrument, such as organ) pattern; however, more patterns and instruments, like guitar and strings, can be added to a style. Three types of patterns — A and B substyle, as well as ending — can be recorded for all instruments in a style. Drum patterns, or loops, are limited in length to one bar and must be programmed in a grid dialog box. Harmonic instrument patterns vary in length from

one to eight beats. You can record harmonic patterns, which can be played in with a MIDI input device or step-entered from the notation window. Patterns can also be imported from pre-existing styles, which means that you can combine patterns from all sorts of different styles to create your own blend of Caribbean and country, for example (if you dare).

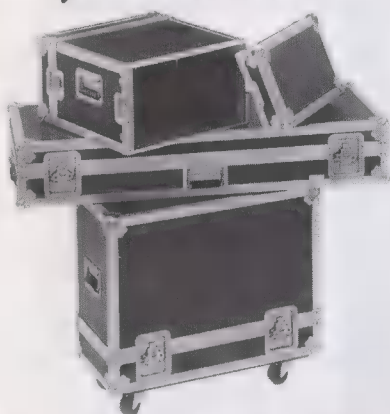
## All the Fixin's

PG Music and third-party developers such as Norton Music sell additional Style, Soloist, and Song disks for Band-in-a-Box. These disks offer new and alternate versions of styles, along with more fakebook songs and soloist types. If you purchase any of the style disks, you might want to take advantage of *style aliases*. Here's how they work: Let's say you have a new style for swing called "Jump." You can create an alias so that when BIAB looks for a swing style, it will load "Jump" in place of the stock style included with the program.

Here's a quick list of add-on disks that are currently available (contact the manufacturer for detailed information): PG Music offers four Style, five Soloist, and two Fakebook disks, all \$29 each. Norton Music (P.O. Box 13149, Ft. Pierce, FL 34979; 561-464-4609; fax: 561-467-2420) offers five Style and five Fakebook disks, \$29 each. You can also find BIAB users offering additional styles on the Web. A good place to start looking is the Forum page on PG Music's Web site, [www.pgmusic.com](http://www.pgmusic.com). ◀

Once a style has been applied to your song, you can make changes — which are separate from the edits made in the Style-Maker — to the various instruments of the accompaniment. In addition to setting volume, reverb, and chorus levels, you can slide tracks forward or backward relative to the beat. This lets you make bass parts play ahead of other instruments.

## The Case Specialists



**Medium to Heavy Duty Cases Available for Keyboards, Mixers, Guitars, Rack Mount Equipment and More!**

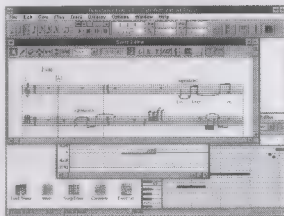
**Call for pricing on standard or custom designed cases!**

**DISCOUNT DISTRIBUTORS**

**800-346-4638 (In NY) 516-563-8326**

READER SERVICE NO. 135

## QuickScore Elite 5.1



**complete notation.  
complete sequencing.  
\$79.95.**

"QuickScore blows the notion that music notation software has to be expensive and complicated right out of the water.

... you'll get more than your money's worth with QuickScore."

- Piano & Keyboard

"...one of the best MIDI software values on the market."

- Electronic Musician



Need more convincing?

Check out QuickScore Elite 5.1 on the Web! Go to <http://www.infoserve.net/quickscore> and download the QuickScore Elite 5.1 demo.

**Flash! Copyist 4.0 for Windows is now available!**

Create free-form musical examples or fine-tune your existing QuickScore Elite scores. Upgrade price just

**\$49.95.**

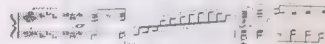
Sion Software

tel: (604) 222-2454 fax: (604) 222-4708  
[sionsoft@infoserve.net](mailto:sionsoft@infoserve.net)

READER SERVICE NO. 136

## LEIGH'S computers Midi Mail Order Software

129 W. Eagle Rd.  
Havertown, Pa. 19083  
(USA) 800-321-6434 (CAN)  
(610-658-2323) FAX- 610-896-4414  
Internet : [leighs@ix.netcom.com](mailto:leighs@ix.netcom.com)  
On Line Secure Shopping via WEB  
Web Page: <http://www.leighs.com>



We stock the following: Cakewalk, Cubase, Sound Forge, Opcode, ANTEX, Midi Time Piece A.V., Voyetra, Hohner Performer, Encore, Midi Man, Wave Lab, Samplitude, Fast Edit, Gadget Labs-Finale, Band in a Box, ADB-Audiomedia - Jammer & many more !! CALL US !!

## Musicator CAKEWALK



CD Rom Recorders and software to master are our specialty!!

We sell hard disk recording CARDS.

Digital Audio Card +

DIGITAL ONLY CARD (SPDIF) SOUND FORGE ADB PERFECT SOUND

Samplitude

Call for free Midi Multimedia catalog!



We ship worldwide !!

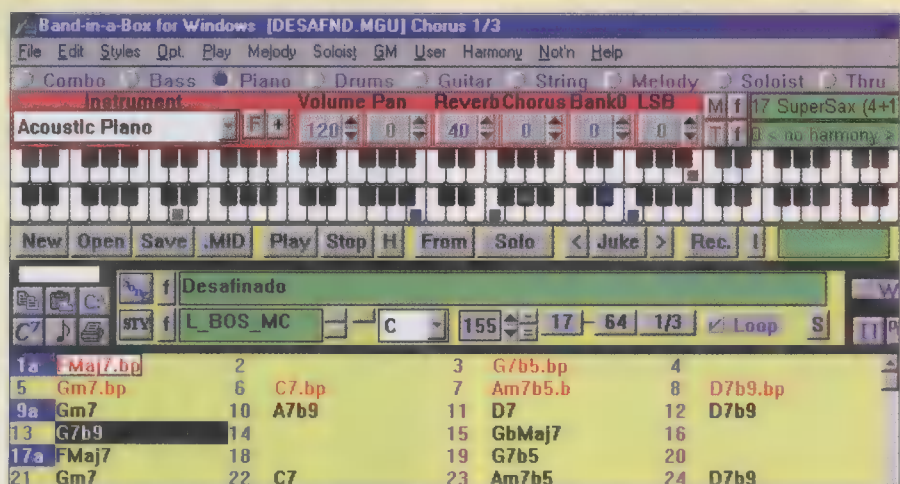
FAX : 610-896-4414

READER SERVICE NO. 137



giving the impression of "driving" an ensemble, or make piano parts play behind, giving the impression that they're "laying back." BIAB also comes with a library of fakebook tunes, which are songs made popular by musicians as vehicles for improvisation.

**A Cut Above the Rest.** BIAB isn't the only auto-accompaniment system on the block. Soundtrek's Jammer (reviewed in the Sept/Oct '96 M&C) is a close competitor. Coda Music Technology's Vivace requires that you use factory-programmed songs, but it has the unique ability to follow tempo changes of a soloist. Voyetra's Jammin' Keys and Jump! Music's Song Factory, based on the discontinued Blue Ribbon SuperJam!, offer similar auto-accompaniment features. (We reviewed SuperJam! in our Summer '95 issue; the other two are reviewed in this issue.) What sets BIAB apart from the pack are its harmony and soloist capabilities. Main and counter melodies can be recorded using a MIDI controller or by tapping melody rhythms from a QWERTY keyboard. The



**Fig. 2.** Thanks to two on-screen piano keyboards that light up the notes as you hear them, figuring out chord voicings is easy in Band-in-a-Box.

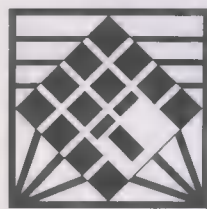
result can be step-edited in the Notation window, which lets you change the pitch, velocity, and duration of each note. By having two melody tracks, you can create musical scenarios like "trading fours" (see "Band-in-a-Box Turbo Tips" at right).

**Harmony.** When you're done recording and editing your melody track, it's time

to explore the possibilities of BIAB's harmony feature. BIAB's library of over 100 harmony types can be used to harmonize melody tracks. Two to five parts are available in a single harmony type, which includes voicings such as octave double, close position, Super Sax, and Drop 2 (see "Voicings 101" on page 64). Each harmony

## MUSIC LESSONS gets an A-plus

Macworld Magazine



1994-1995  
TECHNOLOGY & LEARNING  
SOFTWARE AWARD  
OF EXCELLENCE

Improve your musical skills  
with this award winning software.  
Ages 8 to Adult.

### MUSIC LESSONS

New Mac Version 3.0 \$149

IBM/Windows Version 1.2 \$119

MIBAC JAZZ - Mac \$125

JAZZ/BIAB Crossgrade \$59 Call for details

FREE Demo Disk online, \$5 by mail.

MIBAC Music Software

info@mlbac.com

http://www.mlbac.com

800 645-3945

READER SERVICE NO. 138

## COMPACT DISC • CASSETTE & RECORD MANUFACTURING

Our  
GUARANTEE  
is simple:

YOU WILL  
BE BACK!

CALL TOLL FREE

1.800.859.8401

For Your Free Catalog



Serving the Music Industry for Over 45 Years.

QCA, Inc., 2832 Spring Grove Ave.  
Cinti., OH 45225 • 513.681.8400 • Fax: 513.681.3777  
E-mail: qca@pol.com • web: www.pol.com/QCA

READER SERVICE NO. 139

http://www.optekmusic.com

See Why It's The  
Best Tool To  
Expand Your  
Guitar Playing.

Go Ahead, Take  
a Look!

**SmartLIGHT™**  
INTERACTIVE SYSTEM

Call for the  
FREE brochure

800-833-8306

**OPTEK®**  
MUSIC SYSTEMS

fax: 919-954-8389

email: info@optekmusic.com

READER SERVICE NO. 140





voice can be mapped to one of three MIDI channels, which lets you create a more realistic section sound by assigning different horn sounds to each channel. Settings for octave doubling, octave dropping (when a note should be dropped down an octave based on instrument


range), and velocity are provided for each of five available harmony voices. With these controls you can set your "lead player" voice to be louder than the rest of the "section," or your "second chair" voice to drop down an octave when notes are outside of a particular range.


## Band-in-a-Box Turbo Tips


We've compiled these useful tips and tricks to help you get the most out of Band-in-a-Box. Take a look and try 'em out.


 **Practice Loops.** While the accompaniment is playing in the Notation window, typing the "1" key will loop the four measures that were displayed when it was pressed. This passage can be sped up or slowed down using the "[" and "]" keys, and will be repeated indefinitely until you press the key again. Press the down arrow to advance to the next four bars.



 **Saving Changes.** Any track in BIAB can be edited in the Notation window; however, only the changes made to melody and solo tracks will be retained when the song is played again. Since BIAB generates new accompaniment tracks every time a song is played, any changes you make to the accompaniment will be lost unless you save the song as a Standard MIDI File. The result can be imported back into BIAB as one of its melody tracks.

 **Count Off the Band.** Use the minus (-) and equals (=) keys on your QWERTY keyboard to count off the "band." Pressing the minus key four times sets BIAB's tempo text box to the tempo of your taps. Tapping the equals key sets the tempo and starts song playback.

 **"Humanizing" Step-Entered Melodies.** If you enter melodies in step time, you may notice that the result sounds a bit stiff. This is because the notes are entered precisely on the beat, and have exact durations. To help humanize a melody entered in this way, choose "Humanize Melody" from the Melody menu. This command adjusts the starting times, durations, and swing feel of the music to sound more like a real person played it into BIAB.

 **Trading 4's.** You can generate a solo that "trades fours" with you by pressing the Solo button and choosing "Trade 4's" as the Solo mode in the Select Soloist dialog box. This generates a solo that plays for four bars, then rests for four, letting you solo. This is a great help to get out of a soloing rut, since it encourages you to listen and modify your solo according to what the BIAB soloist is playing.

 **From PC to Mac and Back Again.** Style and song files are compatible between the two platforms without conversion. Save the files to a PC-formatted disk (Macs can read them using PC Exchange or Access PC), making sure to rename long file names to an eight-character name if you intend to load files into the PC version of BIAB.

 **Instant Vocal Harmonies.** Harmonizers are effect boxes (audio processors, in other words) that will add new harmony notes to a sung melody. Some of these wonder boxes let you input chords from your MIDI controller, which the harmonizer will use to create harmonies. For example, if you play a major triad into a harmonizer while singing a note into it, your voice would be heard in harmony as a major triad. After saving a harmonized melody from BIAB (see the "Beyond the Box" link on the M&C Web site), play it back from your sequencer into a harmonizer box, such as Digitech's Vocalist, and sing along. 

In addition to generating harmonies, BIAB can also create solos that imitate the melodic ideas and playing techniques of well-known improvisers. Names such as John Coltrane and Floyd Cramer appear as soloist types; if these names don't ring a bell, you can select from titles like "Blues-Jazz Guitar," "Country Swing-Piano," and "Big Band Brass." Soloist types are selected from a dialog box that includes a brief description of the solo style as well as settings for such parameters as phrase length, feel (straight or swing) and solo duration (in number of choruses).

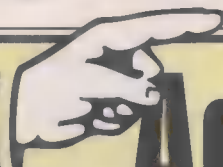
A lot goes on behind the scenes to create convincing solos. In a nutshell, BIAB draws upon a vast library of idiomatic phrases that are pieced together according to musical scenarios within a song. For example, if your song is in the key of C (I) and you have a 4/4 measure of Dm7 (ii7) for two beats followed by G7 (V7) for two beats, BIAB looks at this ii-V scenario and picks a melodic phrase or pattern from its library that gets included in the solo. This is *way* cool stuff.

Because computers can't be made to think like human musicians (yet), the solos that BIAB generates don't always make the most sense melodically. This isn't a problem for someone who just needs to fill a 30-second radio spot, but after a few choruses, the lack of sensible development becomes apparent. You might be wondering, then, why anyone would want to use the soloist feature. By and large, the solos that BIAB generates are very realistic and incorporate a generous helping of the melodic ideas and patterns that you'll hear for each genre of music. Having this type of resource becomes very valuable to anyone interested in learning more about various styles of music.

**What Are You Lookin' At?** With everything that BIAB is capable of doing with your music, it would be a shame if you couldn't see the end result. Fortunately, there are a couple of options for your viewing pleasure. Two piano keyboards (see Figure 2 on page 62) located at the top of the screen light up to display what each instrument plays during the accompaniment (with the exception of drums). When you pause playback, the keys will stay lit, which is handy when you want to



**FREE Product  
Information**  
(See attached card)



# Ad Index

For FREE product info, just circle the Reader Service Numbers on the attached card that correspond to the products you're interested in, fill out the name & address section, and drop the card in the mail.

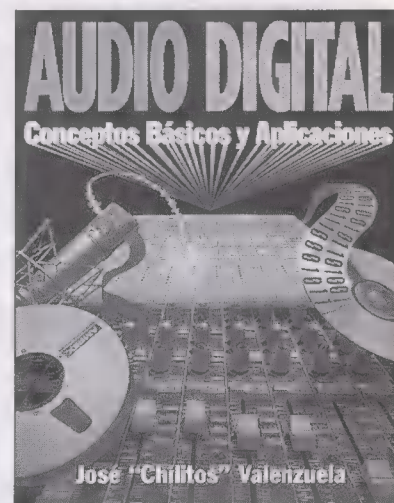
COMPANY	PAGE #	READER SERVICE	PHONE #
Alesis	17	108	(800) 5-ALESIS
Altech	56	129	(888) LUV-MIDI
<b>Now!</b> Applied Magic	34	118	(888) MAGIC-55
Cakewalk Music Software	37	121	(888) CAKEWALK
Computers & Music	36	120	(800) 767-6161
Creamware	66	142	(800) 899-1939
<b>Now!</b> Discount Distributors	61	135	(800) 346-4638
Edirol	1	126	(800) 380-2580
<b>Now!</b> Emagic	21	109	(916) 477-1051
<b>Now!</b> eMedia	77	116	(888) eMedia 4
<b>Now!</b> Epiphone Guitars	47	124	(800) 444-2766
<b>Now!</b> Event Electronics	5	103	(805) 566-7777 x555
Fatar	33	117	(516) 352-4110
Fender Musical Instruments	23	110	(215) 922-0880
Guitar Center	30	115	(800) 638-4280
JSS Music	45	134	(800) 557-7894
Key Electronics	58	N/A	(800) 533-6434
<b>Now!</b> Korg USA	25	105	(800) 335-0800
Leigh's Computers	61	137	(800) 321-6434
Mackie Designs	C2	101	(800) 898-3211
Manny's Mailbox Music	57	132	(800) 448-8478
<b>Now!</b> Masterbits	27	113	(888) MST-BITS
<b>Now!</b> Mediatrix	3	102	(800) 820-8749
Mibac Music Software	62	138	(800) 645-3945
Musician's Friend	55	128	(800) 776-5173
<b>Now!</b> Note Service Music	8	111	(800) 628-1528 x214 or x215
<b>Now!</b> NRI Schools	9	N/A	(800) 321-4634 x2466
<b>Now!</b> Optek Music Systems	62	140	(415) 856-3333
PFU	38	122	(408) 453-7290
PG Music	10/11	107	(800) 268-6272
<b>Now!</b> QCA	62	139	(513) 681-8400
<b>Now!</b> Sion Software	61	136	(604) 222-2454
Sonic Foundry	C4	144	(800) 57 SONIC
<b>Now!</b> Sonorus	65	141	(212) 253-7700
Sound Chaser	56	130	(800) 549-4371
<b>Now!</b> Sound Factory	57	131	(888) 598-4322
Spirit by Soundcraft	43	123	(916) 888-0488
Sweetwater Sound	7	104	(219) 432-8176
TerraTec	29	114	(714) 493-4600
<b>Now!</b> Turtle Beach	C3	143	(800) 233-9377
Wildcat Canyon Software	26	112	(800) 336-0981

## AUDIO DIGITAL

Conceptos Básicos y Aplicaciones

POR JOSÉ "CHILITOS" VALENZUELA

Una guía completa para la comprensión de la nueva tecnología del audio digital



- Teoría básica del audio digital
- Aplicaciones prácticas en el estudio
- Pro Tools
- Sincronización entre equipo analógico, digital, video y MIDI

**The first  
Spanish-  
language  
guide to  
digital  
recording  
technology**

Esta es la primera guía en español que lo ayudará a comprender y a trabajar con lo más moderno en cuanto a la tecnología del audio digital. Este libro cubre una variedad de temas,

desde el concepto básico del audio digital hasta aplicaciones realizadas en situaciones reales en el estudio. Se incluyen temas como grabadoras digitales modulares, sistemas de edición digital a disco duro, tipos de conectores y cables, *sampling*, MIDI, convertidores ADC y DAC y aplicaciones, entre otros. 245 páginas, 290 fotografías y dibujos, **\$24.95 Dls.**

**Para ordenar pídalo a:** Miller Freeman Books, 6600 Silacci Way, Gilroy, CA 95020  
**Tel.:** 800-848-5594 o 408-848-5296

**Fax:** 408-848-5784

**Cargo por envío:** \$5.00 Dls. por cada ejemplar dentro de U.S.A., \$9.00 Dls. por pedidos internacionales. En los estados de CA, GA, IL, KS, NJ, NY, TN, TX agregue el impuesto correspondiente. Envíe cheque o giro en dólares, o cárguelo a su tarjeta de crédito (MasterCard, Visa, American Express).



# Free Info! Fast!

## Free Product Information from Music & Computers.

Get valuable facts about products and services

**Return the Card Today!** that appear in *Music & Computers*.

There's no cost and never any obligation to you!

Here's all you do:

Write your name and address on the attached card, complete the brief survey, and then circle the numbers on the card that correspond to the products you're interested in.

**FAX NUMBER**  
**413-637-4343**

**Music & Computers**

### Free Product Information from *Music & Computers!* (Please Print)

**For faster service,  
fax this card to  
413-637-4343**

**A. When do you plan to purchase?**

- ☐ 1. Now  
☐ 2. Six months  
☐ 3. 12 months  
☐ 4. Only gathering information

**B. Which type of computer do you use for music?**

- ☐ 5. PC  
☐ 6. Mac  
☐ 7. Other \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Title \_\_\_\_\_  
Company \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State/Province \_\_\_\_\_  
Country \_\_\_\_\_ Zip/Postal Code \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Fax \_\_\_\_\_  
Internet/E-mail Address \_\_\_\_\_

May we contact you via E-mail? ☐ Yes ☐ No

1	19	37	55	73	91	109	127	145	163	181	199	217	235
2	20	38	56	74	92	110	128	146	164	182	200	218	236
3	21	39	57	75	93	111	129	147	165	183	201	219	237
4	22	40	58	76	94	112	130	148	166	184	202	220	238
5	23	41	59	77	95	113	131	149	167	185	203	221	239
6	24	42	60	78	96	114	132	150	168	186	204	222	240
7	25	43	61	79	97	115	133	151	169	187	205	223	241
8	26	44	62	80	98	116	134	152	170	188	206	224	242
9	27	45	63	81	99	117	135	153	171	189	207	225	243
10	28	46	64	82	100	118	136	154	172	190	208	226	244
11	29	47	65	83	101	119	137	155	173	191	209	227	245
12	30	48	66	84	102	120	138	156	174	192	210	228	246
13	31	49	67	85	103	121	139	157	175	193	211	229	247
14	32	50	68	86	104	122	140	158	176	194	212	230	248
15	33	51	69	87	105	123	141	159	177	195	213	231	249
16	34	52	70	88	106	124	142	160	178	196	214	232	250
17	35	53	71	89	107	125	143	161	179	197	215	233	
18	36	54	72	90	108	126	144	162	180	198	216	234	

ISSUE DATE: JULY/AUGUST 1997 EXPIRATION DATE: OCTOBER 1, 1997

### Free Product Information from *Music & Computers!* (Please Print)

**For faster service,  
fax this card to  
413-637-4343**

**A. When do you plan to purchase?**

- ☐ 1. Now  
☐ 2. Six months  
☐ 3. 12 months  
☐ 4. Only gathering information

**B. Which type of computer do you use for music?**

- ☐ 5. PC  
☐ 6. Mac  
☐ 7. Other \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Title \_\_\_\_\_  
Company \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State/Province \_\_\_\_\_  
Country \_\_\_\_\_ Zip/Postal Code \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Fax \_\_\_\_\_  
Internet/E-mail Address \_\_\_\_\_

May we contact you via E-mail? ☐ Yes ☐ No

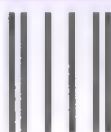
1	19	37	55	73	91	109	127	145	163	181	199	217	235
2	20	38	56	74	92	110	128	146	164	182	200	218	236
3	21	39	57	75	93	111	129	147	165	183	201	219	237
4	22	40	58	76	94	112	130	148	166	184	202	220	238
5	23	41	59	77	95	113	131	149	167	185	203	221	239
6	24	42	60	78	96	114	132	150	168	186	204	222	240
7	25	43	61	79	97	115	133	151	169	187	205	223	241
8	26	44	62	80	98	116	134	152	170	188	206	224	242
9	27	45	63	81	99	117	135	153	171	189	207	225	243
10	28	46	64	82	100	118	136	154	172	190	208	226	244
11	29	47	65	83	101	119	137	155	173	191	209	227	245
12	30	48	66	84	102	120	138	156	174	192	210	228	246
13	31	49	67	85	103	121	139	157	175	193	211	229	247
14	32	50	68	86	104	122	140	158	176	194	212	230	248
15	33	51	69	87	105	123	141	159	177	195	213	231	249
16	34	52	70	88	106	124	142	160	178	196	214	232	250
17	35	53	71	89	107	125	143	161	179	197	215	233	
18	36	54	72	90	108	126	144	162	180	198	216	234	

ISSUE DATE: JULY/AUGUST 1997 EXPIRATION DATE: OCTOBER 1, 1997



# Free Info! Fast!

Free Product Information from Music & Computers.



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 413 PITTSFIELD MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**Music & Computers**

PO BOX 5334  
PITTSFIELD MA 01203-9283



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 413 PITTSFIELD MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**Music & Computers**

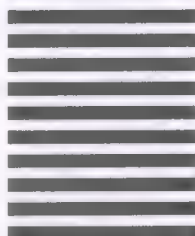
PO BOX 5334  
PITTSFIELD MA 01203-9283



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



Get valuable facts about  
products and services

that appear  
in *Music &  
Computers*.

There's no  
cost and never any  
obligation to you!

Here's all you do:  
Write your name and  
address on the attached  
card, complete the brief  
survey, and then circle  
the numbers on the card  
that correspond to the  
products you're  
interested in.

**FAX NUMBER  
413-637-4343**

**Music & Computers**





## Voicings 101

If you've spent any time around synths, you've probably heard the term "voice." In that context, it usually refers to an oscillator — as in 64-voice polyphony, which indicates the maximum number of notes the synth can play at once. In piano or horn section arrangements, the term means something entirely different. In this case, it can mean two things:

1. As a noun, "voice" refers to a single note within a chord — like the C of this F major triad:



2. As a verb it refers to the action of organizing the notes of a chord vertically (from top note to bottom note or vice-versa). This voicing of a CMaj7 chord places the seventh on the bottom and the root on top (B, E, G, C):

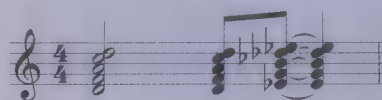


You can use BIAB's harmony feature to create and play harmonies (voicings) that are commonly found in many big-band, combo, and other instrumental ensemble arrangements. These voicings can be used to harmonize the melodies of your songs, letting you hear how they might sound if you had hired an arranger to arrange them. If you like what you hear, BIAB lets you print out separate lead sheets for each harmony voice so you can give the arrangements to real horn players. Here are a few examples of the voicings that come predefined with Band-in-a-Box:

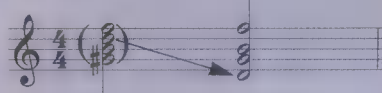
- *Close Position* voicings, like this G7 chord, arrange notes within the span of an octave:



- This Dm7 to Eb7 passage uses a five-part voicing called "Super Sax," which doubles the lead alto note an octave lower:



- Dropping the second voice of a close-position voicing down an octave is known as a *Drop 2* voicing, which is used for this diminished chord:



check out a voicing that goes by too quickly.

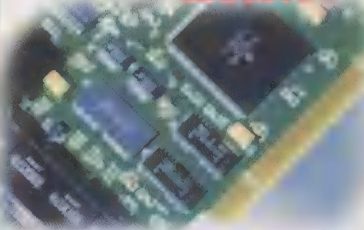
Everything that BIAB generates can also be printed out as lead sheets. Notation options are bare-bones, but functional. You can enter a title, metronome marking, and copyright notice. Show/hide settings for notes and chords are also available. Layout options include the ability to print only the treble or bass staff and specify the number of staves per page. If creating professional lead sheets is your goal, you'll want to copy the MIDI information from BIAB to the MIDI clipboard or save it as a MIDI file, then bring it into a notation program for refining. (Stop by [www.music-and-computers.com](http://www.music-and-computers.com) for an advanced tutorial.)

**Sour Notes.** My major criticism of BIAB is with its interface. For example, there's no Undo function. Nearly every other program on the market uses this common interface convention. I found myself reaching for the non-existent Undo command again and again. Furthermore, BIAB's main screen is filled with buttons that are uninformative, and in some cases not even labeled. Drum patterns are created in a grid dialog box, which is bad enough, but the grid only allows for one measure to be programmed at a time. These shortcomings make for a very nonintuitive interface.

**Conclusions.** Considering what BIAB is capable of creating, it's easy to think of many uses one would have for it. BIAB's accompaniments would be just as much at home in the practice space as they would on a Web page. The harmony feature is an incredible time-saver for band directors who need to whip up an arrangement for a student combo. Additionally, students get to hear what the arrangements sound like instantly, instead of having to wait until class. Anyone who creates commercial music will certainly welcome the ease with which lead sheets can be created.

There are competitors, like Soundtrek's Jammer, that offer similar functions with better interfaces, but BIAB is the only program I know of that can generate realistic solos. To program styles effectively, you will need a good understanding of music and the characteristics of the style you are working with. But the average person might not ever need to worry about this, since there are so many styles available, and more are being created by PG Music and third parties every year.

## the Missing Link?



How can you edit your **adat** recordings? If you have a PC & STUDI/O, it's easy.

Pick any of a number of programs: Sound Forge, SAW, Samplitude, Cubase Audio, Wavelab, CoolEdit, GoldWave, etc. It's amazing what you can do with a computer these days! But... how do you get those 16-mic drum parts into the computer in the first place? Or, once you've stacked and fattened those vocal harmonies, how do you get them out?



With the STUDI/O multichannel sound card you get two sets of optical in/out: that's two adats!

16-channels, phase-locked and in sync. No ground loops, no noise. Switch to SPDIF format and digitally record from a sampler CD. Bring it in at 48KHz on the fly, using the onboard sample rate converter. Transfer to and from your DAT machine. Convert to 44.1 KHz on the way. Use your ADATs in pass-thru mode to go direct to disk. Or, connect STUDI/O directly to your favorite digital mixing console.

## STUDI/O.



Get 16-channel, 24-bit record and playback. Get 18-bit stereo analog monitor mix. (Steerable to digital outs too!) Get top-quality stereo sample rate conversion. Get full compatibility with Windows® Sound System.

...Get STUDI/O!

**SONORUS**  
Sonorus, Inc., 111 E. 12th Street, 2nd Floor,  
New York, NY 10003. Phone 212-253-7700.  
Fax 212-253-7701. For more information about  
Sonorus, Inc., visit our web site at <http://sonorus.com>.  
All trademarks are registered by their respective companies.

© Sonorus, Inc., 1997

READER SERVICE NO. 141



# You've asked for the Audiobahn

now here it is:

- PCI Board with DSP
- 2 x ADAT optical
- 16 digital Channels In AND Out
- Stereo analog out

## The BOARD

# #16

## TDAT DIGITAL

## The SOLUTION

No puzzle. No hassle.  
No disappointments.  
Just the power of an  
all-professional solution.



## The SOFTWARE

- for professional audio
- complete & feature loaded
- all realtime, high speed
- DSP realtime effect suite
- Red-Book CD-Writing
- perfect hardware integration



## NET & SALES:

- [www.creamware.com](http://www.creamware.com)
- sales: 1(800) 899-1939

## The COMPANY

**creamw@re**

Fidelity at work.

## The BOX

- optional 19" AD/DA unit
- 16 Ins and 16 Outs
- mastering quality



## The ENGINE

READER SERVICE NO. 142

**triple DAT**





# Mysteries of MIDI

by Jim Aikin

## System-Exclusive, Part 2: Real-World Uses

Until the direct brain-to-synthesizer link is perfected (not in our lifetime), some sort of electronic signals will be required in order to communicate with a synth. Lately I've been hearing rumors about FireWire, but even when those heady dreams of high-speed, broadbandwidth data transfer become a reality in electronic music, the code flying down the wire will probably be some form of MIDI. That's why this particular column is so gol-dang important.

Most MIDI messages are pretty simple: A Note-On message starts a note, a Note-Off message stops the note. System-Exclusive messages, on the other hand, can be quite complex. As explained in the May/June installment of this column, a Sys-Ex data packet can be as long as the manufacturer of the synth chooses, and can do just about anything that the engineers who develop the instrument's operating system think might be important to musicians. Last time we explained the data format of Sys-Ex. Each model of synthesizer, you'll recall, has its own type of Sys-Ex message, which will be ignored by all other models. This month it's time to talk in more detail about what you might use it for.

**Editor/Librarian Software.** Maybe you do your own programming of new synthesizer sounds, or maybe you prefer to buy banks programmed by professional sound developers. (We're talking about creating sound *programs* here, also called *patches*. This is done using the edit parameters provided in the instrument. Creating *audio* sounds is a different topic entirely.) Unless your synth has its own disk drive, the best way to store and load sound programs is using your computer and an editor/librarian program. On the Mac, the best-known ed/lib program is Opcode's Galaxy; on the PC, it's Mark of the Unicorn's Unisyn. These are *universal*

editor/librarians, which means that they each have a ton of different modules that are customized for working directly with different synthesizers. By cruising the Net, you can also find shareware editor/librarians that are designed specifically for one synth or another.

An editor/librarian communicates with a synthesizer using Sys-Ex data. The communications are usually two-way: The ed/lib can get the bank of patches currently stored in the synth's memory, so that they can be saved on your hard drive, and it can also transmit a new bank to the synth. To allow two-way communications, you need two MIDI cables. One cable runs from the synth's MIDI Out jack back to the MIDI In jack on the computer's MIDI interface; the other is the computer-out-to-synthesizer-in cable that you probably already use for sequencing (see Figure 1). If you have several MIDI instruments and want to use ed/lib software with all of them, your computer will need a MIDI interface with a corresponding number of MIDI inputs; using an editor/librarian is the main reason why you might need a multiport interface. (You don't actually *need* the big interface, however. I get along fine with a two-in interface and a long MIDI cable that I can snake around to the MIDI Out of whatever module I need the

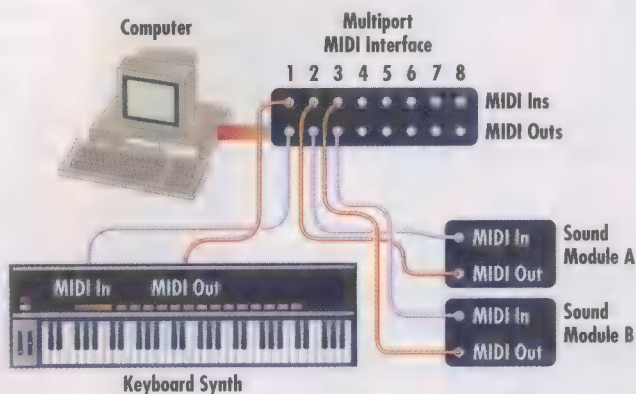
computer to receive data from. See Figure 2 on page 68 for another option.)

To get the bank from the synth, the ed/lib will send a short Sys-Ex message called a *dump request*. The synth will respond by transmitting, or "dumping," its bank of patches over MIDI. (On a few first-generation MIDI synths, you had to initiate the dump from the front panel; no dump request message was defined.)

In order for the bank dump to occur as expected, the synth must be set to the proper *device ID*. This setting may be found somewhere in the instrument's "global" menu, or the current MIDI receive channel may do double-duty as a device ID. (Check the manual to learn how to set the device ID.) If the device ID that has been set in the instrument is different from the ID that the ed/lib software is using for that instrument, no data transfer will occur. If you happen to change the device ID on the instrument after storing a bank of patches in the ed/lib, you may not be able to load the same bank back into the instrument — and the error message may not tell you what the ID ought to be, so you're well advised to take a few notes when storing banks.

The device ID doesn't exist merely to make your life difficult: It's the solution to a potential problem. The problem is, what if you have two (or more) synthesizers of the same model in your MIDI/computer system? You may want to load each of them with its own set of sounds. In fact, this is quite likely; it's the main reason for wanting to have two identical units. If it weren't for the device ID, you'd have to physically unplug the MIDI In of one of the units while transferring data to the other one.

In addition to sending and receiving banks of patches, an ed/lib program can usually send or receive single patches (useful for assembling new banks from a library of existing patches). In edit mode, it can



**Fig. 1.** With a multiport MIDI interface, several MIDI devices can be connected to the computer bidirectionally. This is especially useful when you're using an editor/librarian program, because it enables each device to transmit Sys-Ex data back to the computer.



adjust single parameters within your synth's sound-generating circuitry. For example, you could speed up the vibrato (by editing the LFO rate parameter) or make the sound punchier (by setting the envelope generators' attack times to zero). This is a terrific use of a computer to enhance your music-making: Generally speaking, the big screen of a computer is a vast improvement on the tiny LCD on the synthesizer's front panel.

A Sys-Ex packet containing a whole bank of patches can take a minute or more to send down the MIDI cable. Adjusting a single parameter, however, is much faster. The data packet may have as few as eight or ten bytes. You can adjust a parameter or two and then, without waiting, play a few notes on your MIDI keyboard to audition the result.

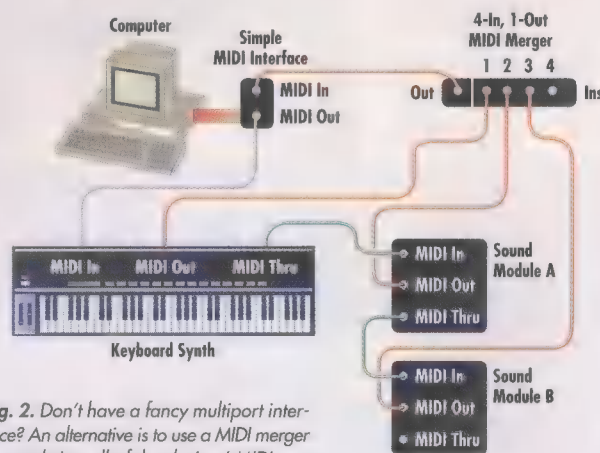
This type of thing can be fun: Instead of being limited to a bank of preset patches, you can mutate the sound on the fly. If only you could record the mutations into your sequencer! Almost any synth could be ten times as expressive as before.

Depending on your sequencer, you may be able to do exactly that. Here's how:

**Sys-Ex & the Single Sequencer.** Let's say you want to open up the filter cutoff frequency while holding down a chord, giving the sound an expressive swell. But your synth won't allow you to assign a controller (such as the modulation wheel) to change the filter cutoff. You may be able to get the same musical result by recording a string of Sys-Ex messages into your sequencer along with the chord.

For this vision to become reality, three or four things have to happen. First, your synth has to have a Sys-Ex implementation that allows realtime control of the parameter(s) that you want to change. Most of them do — but "realtime" can mean one thing to an engineer and another to a musician. For the best musical results, the synthesizer needs to be able to change the parameter *while a note is sounding*. The Sys-Ex implementations on less expensive instruments may only be able to change the value of the parameter *between* notes, so that you'll hear the results on any following notes.

Second, your sequencer has to be capable of playing back Sys-Ex as part of the song playback. Many sequencers will do this, but a few older ones, such as previous versions of Cakewalk, handled Sys-Ex in a more limited form. Cakewalk



**Fig. 2.** Don't have a fancy multiport interface? An alternative is to use a MIDI merger box to bring all of the devices' MIDI outputs into the computer. When using a merger box in this way, it's important not to transmit MIDI messages from one device while another is in the midst of Sys-Ex communications. Sys-Ex data packets can be quite large, and the merger box might garble the data if it receives another input while it's handling the Sys-Ex.

provided a set of Sys-Ex buffers (memory areas) in which data could be stored. This type of system can be useful if you don't have an editor/librarian and want to use your sequencer for archiving banks of patches. In fact, any sequencer that can record Sys-Ex can be used for archiving banks of patches. You don't need a librarian at all unless you want to shuffle the patches around to create new banks. Sys-Ex buffers can also be used to transmit the correct patch to a synth at the start of a song, but they're not too useful for realtime parameter changes.

Over that hurdle? Now comes the fun part — getting the Sys-Ex into your sequencer. There are two methods. You can record it in real time (much the preferable method) or type it into the sequencer's event list numerically (only as a last resort).

Realtime Sys-Ex recording is pretty much like any other type of MIDI sequence recording, but it will only work if your synth is capable of transmitting realtime edits. Again, check the "global" area for a software switch called something like "Tx edits as SX." (Here "Tx" means "transmit," not "Texas.") When this parameter is switched on, each change that you make in a parameter using the synth's front panel will be transmitted to its MIDI Out jack as Sys-Ex data. All you have to do is make sure your sequencer is set to record Sys-Ex rather than filter it out, and then start recording. You'll probably find it easier to record the note data first and then do the Sys-Ex changes as overdubs.

Recording Sys-Ex into a sequence is useful for other things besides parameter edits. You might want to switch an old Korg M1 synth from single program mode to combi mode in the middle of a song, for instance. Many newer synths do this

type of switching using the MIDI Bank Select command, but in the M1 a short Sys-Ex message is required. Fortunately, the M1 transmits this message each time you press the appropriate front panel button, so it can easily be recorded into the sequencer.

Even if your synth won't transmit front-panel parameter edits as Sys-Ex, it should still respond to incoming parameter changes in Sys-Ex format. To get the parameter changes happening, there are a couple of workarounds you can try. First, check to see whether your sequencer software allows Sys-Ex to be assigned to an on-screen slider. Check whether this slider

has a "learn" mode. This feature causes the slider to "listen" to incoming MIDI and figure out what type of data you want to transmit. If your synth *will* transmit Sys-Ex parameter edits, you may be able to "teach" the message format to the slider, so that it can transmit (and record) Sys-Ex parameter changes.

No software sliders? There are other possibilities. If your ed/lib can run in conjunction with the sequencer, you may be able to record edits from the ed/lib directly into a sequence. (If you're using Galaxy and Vision on the Mac, for instance, they can communicate in real time via OMS.) If your software doesn't allow this, you may still be able to record the Sys-Ex output of the ed/lib into a keyboard workstation sequencer and then retransmit it from the workstation into your computer sequencer.

If all else fails, flip to the back of your synth's owner's manual and have fun dissecting the fine-print pages where the Sys-Ex implementation is documented. This information is usually cryptic in the extreme, but it's usually thorough and correct as well, because it's an engineering document. Nobody has bothered to pretty it up. If you're relentlessly logical and have the patience of a saint, you'll be rewarded (eventually) with gratifying filter swoops, LFO ramp-ups, waveshaping overdrive, breathtaking reverb depth changes, and anything else you can imagine.

Heck, if you can do all that, somebody might even hire you to write a column called *Mysteries of MIDI*. ▶

Jim Aikin is the senior editor of *Keyboard magazine*. His home MIDI studio has, at last count, 28 MIDI Out jacks.





# Downloading Zone

by John Poultney

## Space Out Good

**O**ne good thing about the computer age is that the console at which you make your daily bread is oftentimes the same one at which you can space out good.

Remember what spacing out used to be like? You'd stare at those things they used to sell at Radio Shack — the translucent plastic boxes that you'd hook up to a stereo and would respond to different musical frequencies by flashing colorful lights behind the plastic? The way the plastic was etched, the lights made these weird geometric patterns. No? Well, what about lava lamps, then?

Moreover, remember when utilizing such devices actually seemed like a good idea?

Well, this month I'm happy to report that your computer can transport you back to those halcyon days of yesteryear. Merely download any of the following programs and you'll be staring blankly into space in no time. You should probably put your computer on a timer for these, lest daybreak find you still sitting there motionless, seeing, nay, feeling the music as it spills from the speakers of your standard multimedia-ready computer.

**Sounder.** *Garçon!* Go and fetch me Sounder, by Jack Feudenheim. It's at [www.sounder.com](http://www.sounder.com). The title of this program is innocuous enough, but believe you me, ten minutes or so after starting up this welterweight Windows gem (only 538Kb!), you'll be on another plane.

Not to dwell on the subject, but the author describes Sounder as "a musical lava lamp." And in many ways it is just that — a pleasant, flowing thing that sits there on your desktop. In the program's windows float mysterious and brightly colored 3D objects that twirl and spin as though in outer space. All the while, mysterious, ethereal sounds come sparkling from your speakers. (See Figure 1 on page 70.)

Turns out that the 3D objects (cubes, spheres, tetras, balls, and the mysterious "rune rocks" for you J.R.R. Tolkien fans) are what Feudenheim calls "Soundimations."

Sounder is controlled by the properties you assign to these objects; sounds are generated according to the movement of the Soundimations though the windows. You can tell the objects what instruments to play (all 16 MIDI channels are available, so people with lots of time on their hands can assign different Soundimations to various external tone generators), what note ranges to play, and the duration of the notes. Ambitious types can even design their own animations by combining a series of bitmap (.BMP) files into a "filmstrip" animation. The Web site has a library of downloadable Soundimations, Jack tells me, that are made by others for the purpose of sharing. Try it out and you'll probably come up with a few that are worth showing off. I had two windows open, with three objects in each. One window was assigned to taiko drums (General MIDI

program #117) and the other to "warm pad" (program #90). Somebody stop me!

**Ten minutes after starting up Sounder, you'll be on another plane.**

Jack said he created Sounder because of his appreciation for ambient music, which is characterized by patterns that change subtly over time, creating a soothing, hypnotic feel. "What struck me

was that this kind of music is limited when distributed as hard copy on a compact disc or cassette," he said. "It seems [better] suited to be software-based, so that a piece's content need never be the same twice, and its length [can be] open-ended." The rise of PCs equipped with General MIDI soundcards lent credence to this idea, and Sounder was born.

Indeed, since Sounder's files are essentially MIDI commands, you can pack in a lot in a small file. Jack tells me a file that will play for ten hours uses only 800 bytes! Sounder does require a decent system,





## Downloading Zone

however — a 486SX/25 or higher with at least 8Mb of RAM and a Sound Blaster 16, though you'll get much better results with later wavetable cards.

Sounder will make you glad you have a PC. Get it now from the aforementioned address, or alternatively through Midi-Farm (800-324-6254 or [www.midifarm.com/sounder](http://www.midifarm.com/sounder)). The demo version online is save-disabled; the full version will set you back a mere \$20 — a pittance for the modern proletariat, no?

Just in case you're one of the unlucky few with no Web access, you can order a copy through snail mail from Perpetual Music Inc., 401 E. 74th St., #3E, New York, NY 10021. You can even call the author at 212-535-8760. Order via e-mail at [orders@sounder.com](mailto:orders@sounder.com).

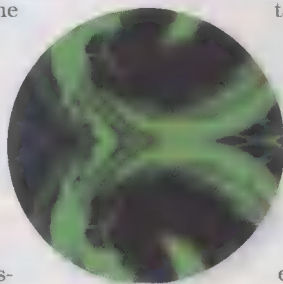
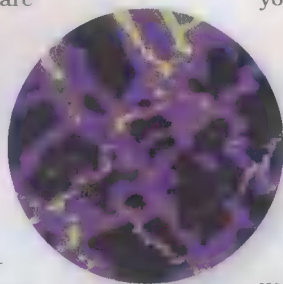
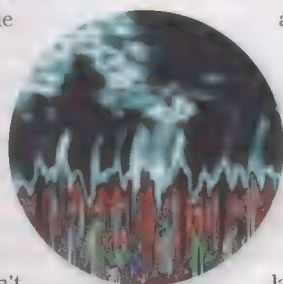
**The Many Moods of Cthugha.** I don't want you people out there to get the wrong idea about me, but I enjoy varied literature. Some years back, I read some of the short stories of H.P. Lovecraft, the happy fellow who created Herbert West, Re-Animator.

H.P., as his friends no doubt called him, wrote cheery little stories like "The Terrible Old Man," "The Crawling Chaos," "Winged Death," and everyone's campfire favorite, "The Thing in the Doorstep."

Needless to say, reading such work can lead a fellow to spacing out as well, but in a different way. I mean, read this guy's stuff and you can't sleep. So the way I figure it, you might as well stay up and stare at your computer screen.

In one of H.P.'s stories, namely "The Call of Cthulhu," there's a character called Cthugha (pronounced "kah-thoo-gah"). Dig this passage: "Cthugha resembles an enormous burning mass continually varying in shape. It dwells at or near the star Fomalhaut, from whence it may be called. It is one of the most obscure and remote of all the Great Old Ones."

Mmmmm . . . scary. Well, thanks to Australian programmer Kevin Burfitt, Cthugha (who, by the way, is accompanied by "fire vampires" wherever he goes, H.P. notes) is now a cross-platform application that does



nothing more than sit there on your screen creating the weirdest patterns you've ever seen. The cool thing is, Cthugha does its thing to music. You have to have some music going into the program to get the displays.

To see what I mean, hitch a ride over to [www.afn.org:80/~cthugha/](http://www.afn.org:80/~cthugha/) and download yourself a copy.

In one of the more egalitarian displays of charity I've seen on the Net, there are versions for DOS, Windows, Mac, and Linux (a free version of Unix) — and they're all free!

All you have to do is launch Cthugha, start an audio CD in your CD-ROM drive, and your screen does indeed become a swirling mass of lights that continually vary in shape, color, and luminance, until, like the astronaut Dave at the end of 2001, you want to say, "My God — it's full of stars!" (See the three examples at left.)

Just how cool is Cthugha? Well, Jeff Mercer, keeper of the Cthugha home page, originally contacted the author to establish a Cthugha site and spread the word because he considers it to be "one of the coolest programs in the world, hands down." What I like is that you don't have to do anything to enjoy it — probably the simplest yet most entertaining thing I've seen. I checked it out on a Power Mac



**Fig. 1.** As you watch mesmerized, Sounder (PC) twirls animated 3D objects across your screen, creating ambient MIDI music in sync with their movements.

8100, playing Morris Tepper's *Big Enough to Disappear* CD ([www.rit.edu/~jcs1589/candlebone/tepper.html](http://www.rit.edu/~jcs1589/candlebone/tepper.html)), and I was just plain mesmerized.

Of course, there's a slight cost for all this mesmerization. If you're using a Mac, you'll need a PowerPC-based one. For PCs, you'll need a soundcard (any flavor of Sound Blaster-compatible will do, as long as it supports sound input — you can also hook a stereo or a microphone to the card and experiment). The program doesn't yet work on Windows 95, but the author is reportedly working on — get this — Cthugha 97, which will let you space out on that platform.

The Cthugha home page also has links to an abundance of similar programs, mostly for DOS or Windows, that will perform similar pyrotechnic feats. And while I don't make any preferential statements towards literature or dance-related entertainment, I'm told that these programs are popular at raves. In fact, if you really want to space out, you might want to hook a video projector to your system and display the patterns in truly large format.

And wouldn't you know it — one of Cthugha's cousins (AcidWarp, for DOS and Windows, available at [www.noah.org/acidwarp/](http://www.noah.org/acidwarp/)) contains instructions on constructing just such a contraption.

So stop just sitting there, and start spacing out. ■

John Poultnery is a San Francisco-based technology writer/editor who occasionally entertains as "bassist" in the Human Torches (see [www.actionpacked.com](http://www.actionpacked.com)). Known aliases include 74131.3235@compuserve.com and jpoult7734@aol.com.





# Computers in Education

by Ken Johnson

## Music for Video

**T**he best movie on education I ever saw was called *A Thirst for Learning*. It was a '50s French film with English subtitles about a headmaster who was hired by a small town filled with sullen and unmotivated kids. The hero of the story, the headmaster, succeeds in making enthusiastic learners out of his students because he invests lots of time learning about the world from their point of view. He then carefully crafts his lessons so that the subject matter is presented in the context of the students' lives.

How can we apply this idea to our own music programs? One way is to approach music from a film scoring, or composing, perspective. It's no secret that television and film are major influences in our students' lives. With recent developments in software and hardware, composing music and sound for video is a real option for educators.

The idea of producing original music and sound for a video is enticing to almost everyone, and your students will find it irresistible. We're not talking about feature-length movies, mind you, but shorter scenes and snippets that can be easily manipulated by desktop computers. Here are some concepts that your students can learn by examining music for film that will ultimately make them better musicians.

**Keep the Focus.** An important concept in composition is *focus*. What is the most important idea at any given time? In a video, it's usually the action, images, or dialog on the screen. Making students aware of these things when they are scoring should result in music that supports the video instead of distracting from it. Later, when the student is no longer composing for video, she should still be asking herself, "What is the most important idea at this point, and how am I supporting it?"

**How's the Economy?** Related to focus is the idea of economy: the use of a minimum number of musical ideas and instruments to complement the situation. If

there is too much competition for the viewer's attention, the main point of the video is lost.

**Can You Take a Cue?** When you watch a movie, notice where musical entrances ("cues") occur. These entrances may or may not correspond to points of action or dialog on the screen. If you hit every available cue with a corresponding musical event (or sound effect), the results can be cartoonish. Is that the effect that's called for in a particular movie clip, or is it more effective to show some restraint and only highlight the most important cues? Or to make an entrance before an obvious cue to add foreshadowing? An awareness of entrances in this situation will heighten your students' awareness of entrances in other compositional situations.

**Make the Necessary Arrangements.** With the large palette of sounds available in MIDI keyboards and computer soundcards, it can be tempting for your students to over-indulge. Seeing and

hearing the results of their orchestrations in a video, however, highlights whether their choices are effective or not. What is the emotional tone of a video clip? Does a given instrumentation support or detract from the tone? Did the composer choose traditional, acoustic instrument sounds or synthesized and electronic sounds? What was the rationale for the choices? Answering these questions for a video is a nice intermediate step to being able to make similar choices for a stand-alone composition.

Perhaps the most productive way to learn from these projects is to show and discuss them in class. You'll find that the debate over whether the music for a video clip "works" or doesn't work will elicit a response from almost everyone. Make sure you have some videos to illustrate points as they come up in discussion. Any of the films from the *Star Wars* trilogy, for example, can illustrate all of the above points exceedingly well. Remember





to use examples from films that your students will be interested in.

**On the Technology.** Professionals use a wide assortment of gear and synchronization devices when composing music for picture. The fact that this hardware is somewhat complex and expensive eliminates these methods from common school use. But there are a number of music software programs on the market that can bring us basic movie playback capabilities at a minimum cost.

The technology I have the most direct experience with is Apple's QuickTime movie format, an appealing standard for users in

are so important when adopting technology for instructional purposes: price, accessibility, and simplicity. You can find QuickTime movies on the Internet at [www.quickTime.apple.com/sam/#mov](http://www.quickTime.apple.com/sam/#mov). (See my column in the May/June '97 M&C for more places to find QuickTime movies.) If you use existing movies, you need to be aware of the copyright restrictions. Most in-class educational uses, especially of short clips, should fall under the "fair use" doctrine, so even if you make a number of copies for students, you shouldn't have any problems. However, be sure your students understand that they can't upload

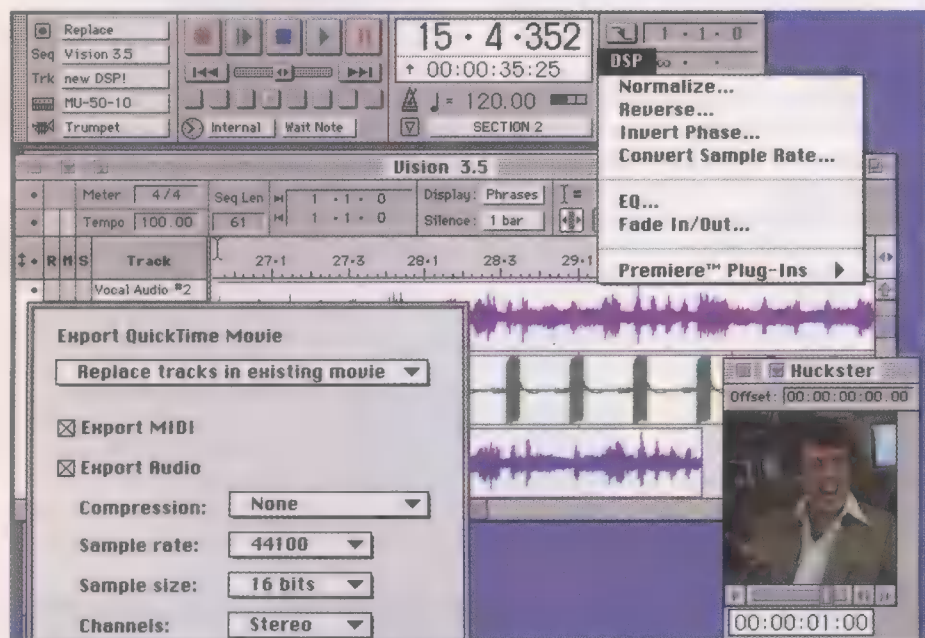
digitizing cards to add this capability. On the software side, the two most common applications I know of for capturing video are Avid Video Shop and Adobe Premiere. In addition to converting the video to a QuickTime movie, these programs offer extensive video-editing capabilities. Now we're ready for the fun stuff.

Several MIDI sequencers let you import digital audio and QuickTime movies, which can be synchronized with your MIDI tracks. This means that the movie and the music created in the sequencer are "locked" together so that a given spot in the music will always happen at an exact spot in the movie and vice-versa (see Figure 1). The soundtrack you create can then be saved and exported as the soundtrack of a new movie, giving you a finished product that can be played by any QuickTime movie player. Since all of this happens within a single program, it's very straightforward and easy to pull off, making it well suited for teaching situations. Opcode, Emagic, Cake-walk, Steinberg, and Mark of the Unicorn all have products with these capabilities.

**Fade Out.** There's something to be said for putting yourself on an equal footing with your students once in a while. The vast majority of us, in our training as musicians, learned nothing about writing music for picture. This is a great opportunity for us to step out of our traditional role as the great repository of knowledge and into a role as a guide, mentor, and fellow learner. We can demonstrate how to learn and how to pursue new skills. Many teachers who have tried these activities are astounded and inspired by the resourcefulness and instincts their students show in this area.

This is by no means an exhaustive overview of the issues, products, and technologies available for teaching music for picture. The point is that with a recent model Macintosh or Wintel machine and a basic knowledge of the software involved, you can open up new worlds to your students — and to yourself. We'll get a little more perspective on the subject next issue when we talk to some educators who have been teaching music for picture. ◀

Ken Johnson has been a music educator for 15 years. He's currently the educational sales manager for Opcode Systems. Please send your ideas on computer-enhanced music education to him at [kenj@opcode.com](mailto:kenj@opcode.com) or call 847-540-7372. He'll share the best ideas in upcoming columns.



**Fig. 1.** Some MIDI sequencers, such as Opcode's Vision, allow you to synchronize a QuickTime movie to a MIDI sequence by simply opening the movie from the application's file menu. If the movie contains a soundtrack, it will be imported as a regular digital audio track. You can add or edit MIDI and audio tracks as usual. The resulting file can then be exported as a new QuickTime movie complete with soundtrack.

education since its files are compatible with both Macintosh and Windows machines. The QuickTime application is free. Mac users with System 7 already have it. Updated versions and the Windows QuickTime Movie Player can be downloaded from Apple's Web site.

QuickTime is *not* state-of-the-art video technology. For one thing, the movement of images may appear somewhat jerky. This is because QuickTime movies are typically only 15 frames per second, which helps to keep the file sizes down. (When we watch a video, we're used to watching around 30 frames per second.) Secondly, QuickTime movies are usually displayed in a small window. But what we may be losing in quality, we gain in three areas that

the clips (with their new soundtracks) to Web sites. Also, copyrighted material would be a poor choice if a talented student wanted to enter her work in a competition or show it outside the school without written permission. Some copyright owners won't allow their material to be used for any purpose, while others don't mind if you use their work so long as you aren't making money by doing so.

If you really want to open up the possibilities, you and your students can digitize your own movies from a VCR. Older "AV" and many newer Macintoshes have video input jacks that allow you to import video. Most Windows and some Macintosh machines will need third-party video





# MOD Philes

by Eric Bell

## Hail Bop!

**"H**ail Bop!" might have been the cry of '50s jazzers, but today it's spelled "Hale-Bopp," and the comet of that name is now receding from our solar system. Many nights my wife and I have wandered out onto the Doghouse Deck and peered skyward to see that amazing beacon of frozen light as it spins past our terrestrial home. It's been an awesome sight from where we live, partly because there's very little light pollution.

Our theme this time out isn't astronomical, or even horoscological. Yes, we've been spiritually touched by Hale-Bopp, and apparently it's had an effect on some of our tracker friends out there. But now the comet is missing from our world, and similarly, the pieces covered below have some major compositional elements missing. Yet they achieve internal balance in some other way.

**Dan Cowan** (who hasn't provided a catchy "handle," so we'll call him Orbit) sent in a FastTracker-format composition called simply "The Comet." He says it was inspired by the visit of that same 25-mile-in-diameter frozen ball of ice and gas.

Orbit has mixed up a special melange of samples, including some filter sweeps, resonant lead sounds, reverbed bass drums, and vocal breath noises. These tones were carefully combined to produce a tonal landscape (or spacescape). Overall, this spawned a very atypical MOD composition: One might describe the result as an "ambient" or "atmosphere" piece.

One of the things you'll notice about "The Comet" is that there isn't a rhythm track *per se* — no pulsating drum beats or percolating Latin grooves, no cha-cha-cha. Instead, "The Comet" relies on pure atmosphere derived from sound. There is a very understated harmonic progression in the piece, although this is not the major part of the musical information. Any harmonies are nicely clouded over by the qualities of the samples used.

Not a toe-tapper, this one, but "The Comet" clearly and effectively takes the

listener on a journey, which in this case happens to be through the solar system and beyond. Check out "The Comet" on the MOD Philes Web site and see how it uses sound to transform time and place.

One thing about Orbit's tune bothered me — overall I felt buoyed by the sounds and loose harmonic structure, yet the end of the piece simply chopped off dead, as if the comet had encountered a black hole. It's as important to end as it is to begin, folks. Writing a strong and appropriate conclusion to a piece is as crucial as finding the right melodic hook. "The Comet" suffers because of this abrupt ending.

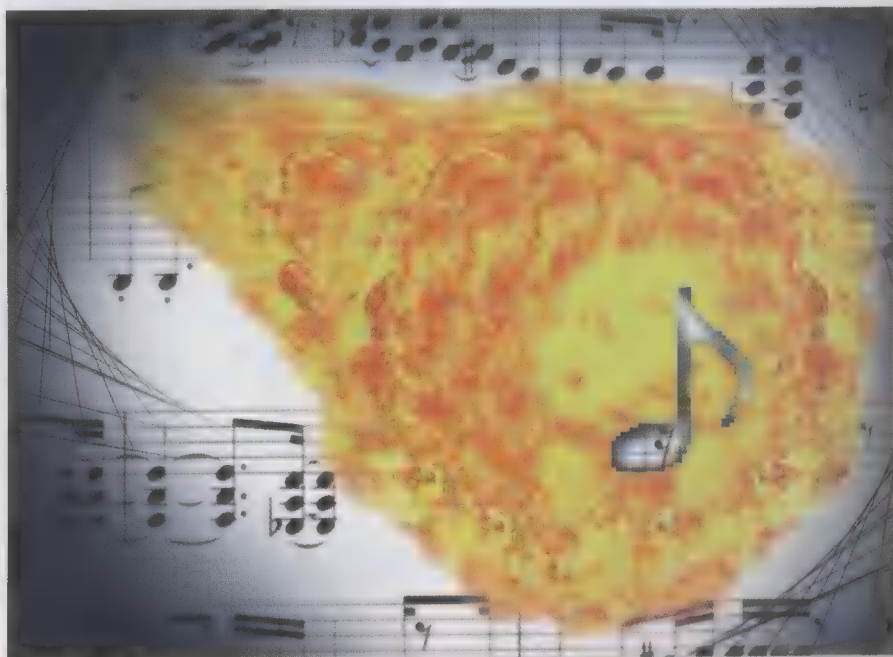
**D.J. Jiffy** submitted "JuNGLE PhUNK," a MOD in the ever-popular jungle style, which emphasizes percussion and bass. What's intriguing about this piece is that a huge part of the sonic palette

is missing — the middle frequencies. "JuNGLE PhUNK" is mostly highs and lows with nothing occupying the in-between, and it's the in-between where the melody is usually placed to carry a piece. Does it work? Strangely, "JuNGLE PhUNK" strikes its own balance without any melody line, using just the extreme ranges of pitch for most of its harmonic and rhythmic substance.

"JuNGLE PhUNK" starts out with some very deep bass tones (the kind boom-car drivers love), accented by a very high-pitched hi-hat riff. Slowly this builds, and as the song progresses, it becomes clear that all the harmonic content is in the deep bass. (There are some midrange sounds that are panned from side to side as effects, but they're accent, not substance.)

D.J. Jiffy created the bass tones from scratch and modified his drum

**Many of you have asked, "How can I learn to create MOD files?"**





tones to suit this high/low split. In his own words (and capitals), "I Created All the BASS tones in Cool Edit, using the 'Create Tones' [function], Then Added SLight CrossFades To the Beginning And End Of Each BASS Tone, Thus Eliminating 'POPS.' Programming the Drums was/is Crazy. The Drums Are From An 808 [vintage Roland drum machine] Except I Raised The Pitches and Speeds." (D.J. apparently has a short circuit in his Caps Lock key.)

Altogether, JuNGLE PhUNK works, even though there is no melody other than what's happening in the bass line. D.J. isn't afraid to limit himself and make the bass and high drums work for him. I liked the panning and pitch slides he used on the super-low bass sounds and tried to locate the tracker effect command that made the bass slide away in pattern 19, but I couldn't find it.

**Under the Scope.** I loaded up FastTracker to take a closer look at the song, and found that D.J. had used a rather large (237Kb) sample of a bass that included the elusive drop in pitch. It might have been better (certainly more efficient) to use tracker effects for pitch slide on an existing sample rather than bulk up the file with this large slide-bass sound.

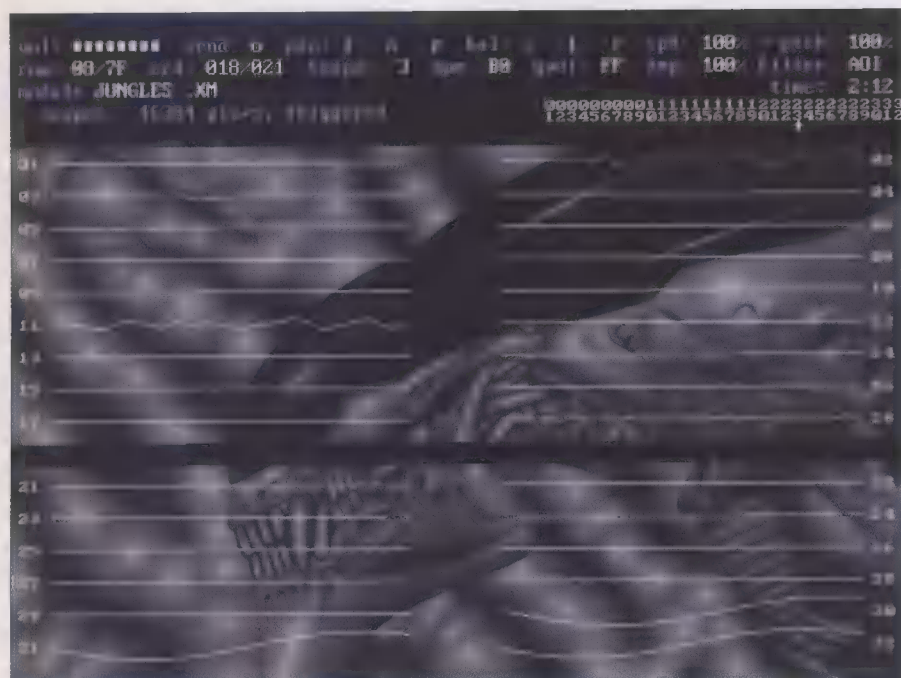
Using Cubic Player, I then took a look at the frequencies being emitted by "JuNGLE PhUNK" (see Figure 1). The oscilloscope view

shows the very low-frequency waves (bottom) accompanied by high-frequency cymbal information (upper right).

Incidentally, Cool Edit is a PC-based shareware sound-editing program. It's been around for quite a while, and a lot of trackers use it to tweak samples. As D.J. JiFFy mentions, Cool Edit can generate tones right into a .WAV file. This is a great way to create your own bass tones. You can also add effects such as reverb, delay, echo, flanging, and distortion with the registered version. Contact Synttrillium Software (P.O. Box 62255, Phoenix, AZ 85082-2255; 602-941-4327) for ordering info, or download it free from [www.synttrillium.com/index.htm](http://www.synttrillium.com/index.htm).

**How to MOD.** Many of you have e-mailed and asked me, "How can I learn to create MOD files?" But I haven't been able to give a decent, concise answer because many of the tools are so tricky to learn and tracking can be very complex. Now there's help in the form of an excellent history lesson and tutorial. Check out *The Zen of Tracking* by J. Rice at [falcon.invincible.com/~jerm/newcomers.html](http://falcon.invincible.com/~jerm/newcomers.html). ◀

*Eric Bell is the Top Dog of Howling Dog Systems, makers of Power Chords and other music software. He is not a frozen ball of gas and ice, spinning aimlessly through space.*



**Fig. 1.** Oscilloscope view of "JuNGLE PhUNK" in Cubic Player. Note the very low frequencies in tracks 30-32 and the very high frequencies in tracks 2, 3, and 18. There are almost no middle frequencies. You can download Cubic Player from [www.hamburg.roses.de/~ham00622/cubic/english/index.html](http://www.hamburg.roses.de/~ham00622/cubic/english/index.html).

## MOD Philes Online

You can reach the MOD Philes Web site and have your say in our new Usenet newsgroup by visiting:

[www.howlingdog.com](http://www.howlingdog.com),  
[www.midifarm.com](http://www.midifarm.com), or  
[www.music-and-computers.com](http://www.music-and-computers.com).

There you'll find the tunes we write about, tools to play and compose MODs, other readers' feedback, and lots more.

To submit your original MOD tunes, just log on and follow the instructions. If your composition is selected for coverage in this column, you'll receive one of a number of fine prizes. These include **Midiman's MultiMixer 6** mixer (visit them at [www.midifarm.com/midiman](http://www.midifarm.com/midiman)), **Sonic Foundry's Sound Forge XP** audio editing software for Windows (see [www.sfoundry.com](http://www.sfoundry.com)), and **Schatztruhe's MODs Anthology** CD-ROM of 18,000 MOD files (see [www.schatztruhe.de](http://www.schatztruhe.de) or [www.ninemoons.com](http://www.ninemoons.com)). ◀

## MOD Philes Bit Bucket

The Tracking (TT) is an interesting competition that's run every two weeks. At 7:00 P.M. EST on the first and third Saturday of each month, a sample pack is released. All contestants must use the set of sounds included in that pack to create an original track by the next weekend. Everybody who submits a track votes for their favorite composition. There are others who act simply as judges.

You can get more information on this innovative contest by checking out `tt_rules.txt` from <ftp://ftp.cdrom.com/pub/demos/incoming/music/tt/>. To subscribe the Tracking mailing list, send a message to [axelsson@freenet.hut.fi](mailto:axelsson@freenet.hut.fi) with the subject "Subscribe TT."

If you're interested in checking out some of the results of previous Tracking competitions, you can download entries from <ftp://ftp.cdrom.com/pub/demos/music/contests/tt/>. ◀





# How Do I....

by Scott Garrigus

For more soundcard resources, visit [www.music-and-computers.com/Links](http://www.music-and-computers.com/Links)

MORE  
ON THE  
WEB

## How Do I Choose the Right Soundcard? (Part 2)

**W**ith so many different soundcards on the market and the multitude of features available, it's a wonder we can ever find a suitable solution to our sonic needs. Most people just settle with the soundcard that comes installed on their PC. But what if you want something better? In the last issue, I gave an overview of soundcards, focusing on the synthesizer features. This time we're going to dig a bit deeper and discuss what you need to know when choosing a new card.

**Different Strokes.** Soundcards are available in three basic configurations. The most common is the *audio-plus-synthesizer* version, which contains both a MIDI synth and the circuitry to record and play back digital audio. Examples include the Creative Labs Sound Blaster 16 and the Ensoniq Soundscape.

The *sampling* soundcard is generally more flexible. Unlike the basic soundcard (which only provides a pre-determined, ROM-based set of sounds), this type lets you create your own personalized sound set by storing short audio files (samples) in the card's RAM memory. Like ROM-based sounds, these samples can be played back and altered in real time with effects such as vibrato. TerraTec's EWS 64 card fits in this second category, as does AVM's Apex, although the Apex includes both sample RAM and ROM.

Finally, there's the *audio interface*. These are typically high-end products optimized for recording digital audio to the computer's hard drive, and may support multiple channels of audio. Some examples are the Antex StudioCard and the Creamware MasterPort.

Connecting a soundcard to a computer is done by plugging the card into a slot. Today's PCs contain two main types of slots: ISA (Industry Standard Architecture — older and slower) and PCI (Peripheral Component Interconnect — newer and faster). A third type of slot, called

PC Card or PCMCIA (Personal Computer Memory Card International Association), is usually only found on portable computers, and soundcards in this format are still rare. [Ed. Note: E-mu Systems has just announced one. See the Cutting Edge section in this issue.]

ISA slots can take up to 40% of the computer's processing power, while PCI slots take up about a tenth of that. PCI-based soundcards can also transfer data much faster than an ISA-based card and in turn provide much better performance. Most soundcards are still ISA format, but the industry is slowly moving toward PCI. The main drawback with PCI audio cards is that DOS-based programs (like most games) don't talk to them. However, some PCI cards, like Diamond's Monster Sound, are designed to co-exist with ISA or motherboard audio circuitry. And VLSI has just

announced a chip called the SongBird that provides ISA compatibility.

Soundcard prices range from \$19 to over \$1,000; more money buys you more features and better sound quality. (Although virtually every card touts "CD quality" audio, that just means it supports a 16-bit/44.1kHz data format, which is like saying a Yugo has Ferrari quality because it has four wheels. We'll discuss the really important specs below.) For \$99 you can grab yourself a basic soundcard that's decent for everyday audio needs. Move into the \$200 range and you can get yourself a nice wavetable-synthesis card with amateur sampling capabilities. Climb to the \$500+ range and you're looking at a quality digital audio recording card that you can use to create your own CDs.

**Digital Audio.** Soundcards typically provide two line-level audio inputs (for





stereo), two line-level outputs, and one or two microphone-level inputs. The line-level connectors are used to transfer sound from cassette decks, electronic keyboards, or other standard audio devices. Since microphones generate a very low audio level, the mic input is sent through a preamplifier on the soundcard. Some soundcards also provide amplified speaker outputs, but you'll almost always get better audio quality by using the line-level I/O, because the onboard amplifiers are usually a cheap consumer convenience and can easily pick up the considerable electrical noise inside the computer.

Some high-end soundcards also offer digital audio inputs and outputs. These special connectors let you attach the soundcard directly to compatible devices such as some CD players and DAT decks. Using these connections gives you the best possible sound, because analog/digital conversion is handled away from the noisy computer. Speaking of connections, the 1/8" Walkman-style jacks you'll find on low-cost soundcards are not as reliable as 1/4", RCA, or XLR jacks.

Even though you may be able to plug multiple devices into a soundcard, most cards internally mix all of their audio sources down to one stereo signal during recording and playback. Pricier cards support software that lets you record each device separately on its own discrete track, which lets you edit and process the audio more easily. Look for a card with *full-duplex* capability, which means it can play back tracks while simultaneously recording new ones.

As mentioned above, almost all soundcards support a 16-bit resolution and 44.1kHz sampling rate for audio recording and playback. The reason some cards sound better than others is due to the quality of the electronics. Not surprisingly, more money buys higher-quality components and designs. Two measurements that help describe the differences are *signal-to-noise ratio* and *frequency response*.

The signal-to-noise ratio tells you how loud the signal is compared to the amount of internal noise made by the soundcard. The bigger the number, the quieter the card. An SNR of 85dB is a worthy target. Frequency response is actually a range of numbers. The frequency response of human hearing is approximately 20Hz to 20kHz. A good soundcard will encompass at least that range, but most important, it will be *flat*, meaning the recorded audio level at all frequencies will vary very little (say,  $\pm 1$ dB) from the original signal. This spec is often "ignored" by marketers.

## Soundcard Features Checklist

Here's a summary of the most desirable features to look for when shopping for a soundcard. Remember to check with the soundcard manufacturer to see if your computer system is compatible. And if you plan to use third-party software, be sure to ask that manufacturer which cards they recommend.

### Synthesizer Specs

- ✓ General MIDI (GM) compatibility. (Additional GS or XG compatibility is better.)
- ✓ 24-note polyphony (more is better).
- ✓ At least 2Mb of wavetable ROM or RAM (more is better; RAM is also highly desirable).
- ✓ Effects processing (the more effects sends, the better; realtime control is useful).
- ✓ Programmable sounds.
- ✓ Resonant filter.
- ✓ Fat Seal (certifies consistent GM playback).
- ✓ MPU-401-compatible MIDI interface in hardware.
- ✓ Daughterboard upgradeability.

### Digital Audio Specs

- ✓ 16-bit (or greater) resolution.
- ✓ 44.1kHz sampling rate (additional rates are helpful).
- ✓ Full-duplex recording and playback (the more channels, the better).
- ✓ 20Hz–20kHz frequency response, with as little deviation (the "±XdB" spec) as possible.
- ✓ 85dB (or greater) signal-to-noise ratio.

### Connectors

- ✓ The more, the better.
- ✓ Avoid 1/8" miniphone jacks if possible. Get 1/4", RCA, or (best of all) a breakout box/cable or digital interface.
- ✓ For high-end setups, get balanced connectors. Word clock and SMPTE support are also recommended.

**FX.** Another desirable feature is real-time signal-processing effects, which can add an air of professionalism to any mix. Look for these on both the digital audio and the synth. The most common effects include *chorus* (a detuning effect that makes the original audio sound bigger and richer), *delay* (which produces multiple echoes of the original sound), and *reverb* (short for reverberation, this produces a dense collection of echoes that are so close together they create a wash of sound, simulating environments like concert halls and large rooms). 3D processing is also becoming available. Unlike the cheeseball "hyper-stereo" effects of the past, *positional* 3D creates the illusion of sound that seems to expand beyond the speakers. Better systems even let you place the sound behind or below the listener. Some soundcards provide multiple speaker outputs to heighten the effect.

Look for systems with multiple *effects sends*, which will let you apply different

amounts of processing to different tracks or synth parts.

**Synth Stuff.** We covered this at length in the last column, but I should mention one extra feature that's especially handy: resonant filtering. This gives additional tone color possibilities. [Ed. Note: If you plan to use General MIDI, visit [www.fat-man.com/bstchce.htm](http://www.fat-man.com/bstchce.htm) for a list of recommended soundcards. The Fat Man has tested dozens of cards and awarded the Fat Seal to the ones with consistent GM playback.]

**Software.** If two cards are very similar in the hardware department, you may find that the bundled software tips the balance. Sometimes these programs will be scaled-down versions of commercial programs, sometimes they'll be junk, and sometimes they'll be full-on professional programs designed specifically for the card. The most common applications are audio recorders and editors, MIDI sequencers, synthesizer patch editors, and mixers.

Audio editors let you view and manipulate the digital audio waveforms using your mouse, creating fades and snipping out unwanted clicks, for example. Sound Forge XP from Sonic Foundry is a good name to look for in this category.

MIDI sequencers are used to play, record, and edit the instructions that tell a synthesizer what notes to play and how to play them. Cakewalk Apprentice is one of the better MIDI sequencer bundles.

Mixer software provides you with on-screen volume sliders for each of the available sound sources. The better programs include mute buttons, solo (a button that lets you turn off all the audio sources except the one you're soloing), and pan (a slider that lets you position the sound source within the stereo field from left to right).

**Off to the Store.** You should now have a good understanding about what soundcards are and what they do, as well as what to look for. But before you run off to the store to spend your hard-earned cash, be sure to consider more subjective factors like wavetable sound quality, ease of installation, and technical support. It's a good idea to talk with other people who are already using the card(s) you're considering. Stop by M&C's Web site for tips on how to find them.

Scott Garrigus may soon be searching for a new soundcard himself — right after he empties his inbox ([garrigus@pan.com](mailto:garrigus@pan.com)), revamps his Web site ([www.pan.com/garrigus/](http://www.pan.com/garrigus/)), and feeds his cat, Figaro.



API, a programmer can write software plug-ins that enhance the host program. With a universal API, a program that worked on a variety of operating systems could be written.

4. *3D and surround-sound capabilities.* This, along with point #6 below, would go a long way toward making computer-based music more, well, music-like.

5. *High-speed, wide bandwidth connections.* I talked about increasing bandwidth in the May/June '97 M&C. Once that big hose is in place, the possibilities for interactivity (see point #2) will be enormous.

6. *Six channels of audio output at high (44 to 88kHz) sampling rates and high (16 to 24-bit) resolution.* One of the things we learned at Bar-B-Q is that you can beef the heck out of the number of bits you're using, you can beef your sampling rate way up, but once you pass 16-bit/44.1kHz, it's very hard to hear the difference. However, as you add channels of sound (and speakers), you continue to get noticeable improvements in audio realism.

7. *Per-channel effects capabilities.* Being able to apply independent signal-processing effects to each sound moves us ever closer to the Record Plant on the desktop.


8. *Programmatically controlled, fully extensible synthesis and voice processing.* The idea here is that we don't want our instruments to be limited to FM, or wavetable, or whatever. Voice processing, which would enable a computer and multiple users to communicate verbally, is also a crucial component of interactivity.

**Dig In.** Valuable information can be obtained from the brief list of features in the sidebar. It says that hardware-wise, we're very close to a solution. And since a certain amount of agreement grew up around that list, it's conceivable that it could be established as a standard. Are these literally the specs that will end up on everybody's desktop in the next year or five years? I don't think anyone can say. But the fact that this group of experts agreed to them starts a huge machine in motion.

The Interactive Audio Special Interest Group (IASIG) of the MIDI Manufacturers Association is continuing to refine these ideas. There are people at high levels of big companies talking about this stuff. But I want to say very strongly that I don't think somebody can grab a piece of this list, take it off into a lab, build the thing before anybody else does, and force the standard on everyone. Sound standards are too complicated and fragile for companies to continue swashbuckling like that. They

might find themselves out of step with the times, and that would serve to perpetuate the incompatibility issues that will add three or four more little rosin sculptures to my desktop and make me really mad.

The fact that the BBQ Box is a hefty enough computer to do anything anyone had thought of, and yet obtainable enough that a company would consider putting it together and selling it, has a giant implication. Another way to say that is this: *It doesn't take much to give a musician everything he or she wants.* Which makes you

think — why don't we have everything we want right now? 

*The Fat Man, George Alistair Sanger, is internationally known as the biggest name in music for interactive entertainment. Together with Team Fat, his gang of cowboy composers, he has contributed the musical scores for over 100 software products. To read the complete Bar-B-Q document, visit [www.music-and-computers.com/Links](http://www.music-and-computers.com/Links).*

*The Easiest Way to Learn Guitar*

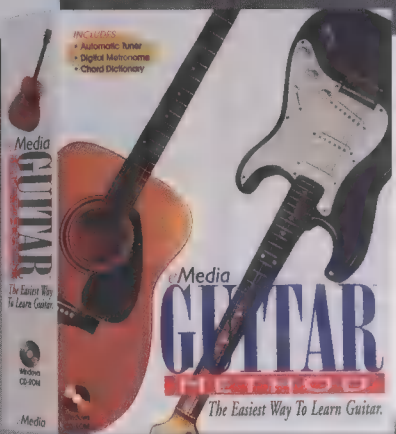
# eMedia Guitar Method

*Windows/Macintosh CD-ROM*

**Only \$59.95**

(Less than the cost of a tuner and metronome alone!)

Available at CompUSA, Egghead Software, Computer City, Best Buy & many more.



**INCLUDES:**

- Automatic Tuner
- Digital Metronome
- Chord Dictionary

**“This breakthrough method is a must for those of all ages who aspire to play guitar.”**

— Steve Howe, guitarist of YES & ASIA

---

**“This is a great way to get started.”**

— PC Magazine, Bill Machrone

---

**“One of the best music tutorials I've seen.”**

— C|NET, Peter Cisco

---

*eMedia Guitar Method:* Everyone loves guitar... Now we've made it easy for everyone to learn! Whether you play electric, acoustic or classical guitar, Guitar Method makes learning fun and easy. We've included 100 songs and exercises (styles range from classical to blues to folk and rock) and built-in accessories such as an automatic tuner, recorder, and metronome, to place you in control of the learning process.

60 detailed lessons start with the basics and move step-by-step up through strumming chords, playing melodies and fingerpicking techniques. 30 full-motion videos, 3 hours of audio, a 250+ chord dictionary with playback, and an Internet song guide complete the score, launching you from beginner to... stardom? You learned to love guitar, now you'll love to learn!

eMedia Corp.: 2403 E. Aloha St.; Seattle, WA 98112; <http://www.emedia.org>  
Call toll-free (888)-EMEDIA4 / 888-363-3424 to order or for a free demo CD-ROM.

READER SERVICE NO. 116



## Classifieds

### WEBSITES

MIDI on the Internet! Access product information, sequences, and demos from leading vendors and composers via the Internet. FTP or WWW to [midi.assist.com](http://midi.assist.com) today. Data Assist, Inc., 651 Lakeview Plaza, Suite G, Columbus, OH 43085. (614) 888-8088.

### SOFTWARE

## STANDARD MIDIFILES

WHEN QUALITY COUNTS  
ONLY **TRAN TRACKS** WILL DO  
World's leader in quality & service  
In business over 11 years  
Over 4000 popular songs  
Including New ITALIAN library  
Rhythm, Groove and Style disks  
General MIDI compatible  
Email service

FREE demo & catalog

1-800-473-0797

[www.trantracks.com](http://www.trantracks.com)

voice 201-383-6691



**TRAN TRACKS**  
MIDI SEQUENCES

fax 201-383-0797  
350 Fifth Ave. #3304  
NYC NY 10118

**ScreenDance MUSIC ANIMATOR.** A CD player that comes packed with a library of sound-activated animations, making multimedia PCs come alive with dazzling light and color. Play a CD or sing in the microphone—watch as your PC dances to the music! Includes dancing stick figures, 3D spectrograph, kaleidoscope, oscilloscope, and many more. Built-in mixer, configurable playlist, and disc/track title database. \$29.95 from Madeira Software, Inc. (800) 275-6137. Free demo at <http://www.madeira.com>

### THE BEST SEQUENCES MONEY CAN BUY

Classic Rock, Blues, and Jazz standards  
programmed by **Pete Solley**, keyboardist for  
Clapton and Whitesnake, and producer  
of multiple gold records.

LET US SEND YOU OUR FREE  
15-MINUTE DEMO and see why  
WE SIMPLY ARE THE BEST.

Call (954) 570-9787 or fax (954) 570-9788  
for songlist. All credit cards accepted.

Visit our website at  
[www.petersolleyproductions.com](http://www.petersolleyproductions.com)  
**Peter Solley Productions**

### SOFTWARE

**COMPUTER MUSIC PRODUCTS** for IBM/PC musicians. Great prices and selection of popular MIDI software/hardware. Call for FREE catalog. (941) 746-6708. Beginners welcome! <http://jjonline.com/cmp.html>; MIDI articles: <http://jjonline.com/midicont.html>

**BAND-IN-A-BOX IMPROVEMENT PRODUCTS** \*\*\*  
Rated "... A good buy" —Electronic Musician Magazine!!! Power-User Styles \*\*\* Fakebook Disks \*\*\*  
Also GenMIDI **SUPER-SEQUENCES** (Norton and Tune1000 brands)!!! **FREE** catalog!!! Norton Music's FUNtastic Band, Post Office Box 13149, Fort Pierce, FL 34979-3149, USA. Voicemail/FAX: (561) 467-2420. <http://members.aol.com/NortonMIDI/index.htm>

## MIDI SEQUENCES FOR TODAY'S MUSIC

Explode polyphony with THE most powerful MIDI sequence library on the planet! Thousands of drum patterns, rhythm templates, chord progressions, melodies, arpeggios and more! Available for all dedicated sequencing environments. Don't miss a single beat, contact us today for more details...

For more info & FREE catalog • fax, phone or write:

**Big City Productions**

P.O. Box 263 • Houston, Tx., 77347  
Ph: (281) 852-0444 Fax: (281) 456-8273

**WAVE POOL.** LARGEST CD-ROM COLLECTION OF SOUNDS IN .WAV FORMAT. 647 Mb @ 16-bit 44.1kHz. VISA/MC/AMEX. \$27.95. (519) 745-0021; (519) 745-0953. [sbrenner@ionline.net](mailto:sbrenner@ionline.net). Free promo: 124 Ottawa St. South, Kitchener, Ontario, Canada N2G 3S9.

**MIDI Sequences**, all styles. We're a step above the rest! For free information and catalog, write: MIDI PROS, PO Box 101047, San Antonio, TX 78201.

## GS Music for Multimedia

Are you a software  
developer creating MIDI  
soundtracks for games  
or presentations?

Take your music to a higher level using GS Format (supported by the industry standard Roland). Apply for a free copy of the GS Format Developers Kit (a \$345 value) by mailing or faxing ■ request letter to:

**GS Developers Kit, c/o Edirol Corporation**  
808 Harrison Ave., P.O. Box 4919  
Blaine, WA 98231-4919  
fax (360) 332-4405 [www.edirol.com](http://www.edirol.com)

### SOFTWARE

**COUNTRY SEQUENCES.** We do country best, 'cuz country's all we do. **C.J. MIDI PRODUCTIONS**, 24 Hinkleyville Rd., Spencerport, NY 14559. (716) 352-5493.



To order your copy of CD Looper  
call toll-free 888-3REPLAY.  
In N.Y. 516-385-1399  
<http://www.replayinc.com>

The ultimate windows tool for slowing down any cd 2, 3 or 4 times **without changing the pitch.**  
Unlimited loop points per song. Length of loops limited only by available hard disc space.

**\$59.99**

Plus shipping & handling  
MSRP \$59.99

**sea of glass/glasstrax music**, professional MIDI services. Original music composition & production, all musical styles of GMID/GS/XS & Star 3. Sound like a "pro" today! E-mail [kwantize@aol.com](mailto:kwantize@aol.com). Quietly becoming a legend! sea of glass/glasstrax music, 1425 Main St., Suite 144, Ramona, CA 92065. (619) 789-3791.

**HIP HOP<sup>+</sup>, TECHNO, COUNTRY, FUNK...**

### TWIDDLY.BITS

The quickest route to realistic,  
lifelike music on a sequencer.

Played, not programmed, parts from top  
drummers, guitarists, brass players...

as Standard MIDI Files to cut and paste into your sequencer.

Each disk\* costs \$34.95 and  
contains hundreds of parts,  
plus a full printed manual.



Call KEYFAX Software on  
1 (800) 752-2780 for info  
or full catalog of titles.

† NEW TITLE just out: MIDI BREAKBEATS!

\* 3-1/2-inch disk in PC or Mac format.



### INSTRUCTION

**RECORDING ENGINEER. On The Job Training** in local major recording studios. Part-time, nights, weekends. No experience required. **Ask about our record label!** Free brochure and recording tells how: 1 (800) 295-4433. Check out our website: <http://www.sna.com/musicbiz>

## LEARN THE ART OF RECORDING

Learn the practical skills needed to start a career as a recording engineer, producer or studio musician. •No previous experience required •300+ hours, two months •Six studios with the latest equipment •Small classes •Job placement assistance •Financial aid •On-campus housing



Call or write for free info:  
**800-848-9900**  
**614-663-2544**  
**The Recording Workshop**  
455-C Massieville Rd,  
Chillicothe, Oh 45601



## MIDI CONTROLLERS

**MidiVox – World's 1st Voice to MIDI.** Hum, scat, sing. MIDI synths, modules, soundcards. Live performance, sequencing, recording, composing, voice training. Visa/MC. \$1,295.00. Money-back guarantee. Free demo. MidiVox, 1237 Cedar Post Lane, #A3, Houston, TX 77055. Ph: (713) 973-2976; FAX (713) 973-2721. Orders: 1 (800) 433-MIDI (6434). midivox@ix.netcom.com; midivox@aol.com

## RECORDS/CDs

**FREE CD.** Paul Thoreau – Reaching For The Sky (electronic chamber music and other delights). \$4.00 shipping and handling: Quiet Hill, PO Box 671, Bergen, NY 14416.

## PARTS/ACCESSORIES

# OMNIRAX

STUDIO FURNITURE

## ProStation

Custom Design  
and  
Modifications  
Available

800.332.3393

FAX 415.332.2607  
Outside U.S. 415.332.3392  
WWW.OMNIRAX.COM

P.O. Box 1792 Sausalito, CA 94966

## PARTS/ACCESSORIES

**CUSTOM BUILT** road cases and speaker cabinets – factory direct. CATALOG: **KATZ AUDIO**, PO Box 304, Charlottesville, VA 22902-0304; (800) 243-3671; Fax: (804) 295-8002; Email katzaudio@aol.com

## INSTRUMENTS

**DIGITAL PIANOS.** Our quantity buys save you \$\$ Call for prices! **Jim Laabs Music Superstore:** 1 (800) 657-5125.



ADVANCED  
TECHNOLOGIES

Your source for  
the latest in  
Music Software  
and  
MIDI Equipment

Notation • Sequencing • Instructional • Multi-Media  
Interactive • Administrative • Drill Design  
Interfaces • Keyboards • Controllers • Accessories

Call us today for a **FREE** catalog!

**1-800-348-5003**

19880 State Line Rd • South Bend, IN 46637  
http://www.wwandbw.com

## RECORDING SERVICES

**CD AUDIO TRANSFERS.** Put your cassette or DAT on CD. Send **STAMP** for information: CD Transfers, c/o Don Lamb, PO Box 119, Springville, UT 84663.

## RECORDING SERVICES

## EURODISK

specialists in fast

service compact

disc replication.

Everything is done

in-house, on-site for

guaranteed quality and

cost efficiency. Major credit

cards accepted. For a free catalog

or price quote, call: 800-455-8555, ext.33

CD-Audio Vinyl Cassette CD-ROM

COMPLETE SERVICES

REPLICATING • DUPLICATION • PRESSING MASTERING •

GRAPHICS • FULFILLMENT

**EUROPADISK LTD.**

Discs With No Risks.

75 Varick Street, New York, NY 10013.

(212) 226-4401, ext.33 FAX (212) 966-0456

## OTHER

**Designer Music Jingles.** Extremely unique ideas with many styles. 3 Vol. set, cassette, \$12.95. (213) 860-9907. **HONEY CLOUDS**, PO Box 1416, Los Angeles, CA 90078-1416.

**Try Your Own Ad** in the Classifieds of Music & Computers! Your ad will reach tens of thousands of dedicated musicians and computer users!

# AD ORDER FORM

An ad in MUSIC & COMPUTERS' Classifieds reaches tens of thousands of computer enthusiasts and musicians for only \$1.50 per word plus \$5.00 for an address (name through zip code). Minimum charge: \$25.00. Please underline words to appear in bold type and add 50¢ additional per bold word. Please indicate clearly any words to appear in all caps and add 25¢ per all cap word. **Display Classifieds** are \$80.00 per column inch, 1/3-page maximum. Please supply us with camera-ready artwork. Call/write for more information. **Next deadline:** July 7th for the September/October issue, on sale in early September. Ads received after the deadline will be held for the next issue unless otherwise specified. Businesses must list business name in ad. All ads must be paid in full in advance. All ads must be music-related. Stated or implied discounts on new equipment are not allowed (manufacturers may revise their own prices). Advertisers must provide us with complete name, full address (PO Boxes are not sufficient), and phone number, whether or not included in the ad copy. **Mail ads to:** MUSIC & COMPUTERS Classifieds, Attn: Amy Miller, 411 Borel Ave., #100, San Mateo, CA 94402 or **FAX** (with MC, Visa, or AmEx only): (415) 358-8729. For more information, call Amy Miller at (415) 655-4132. Email: amiller@mfi.com

Please type or print your ad clearly. Use a separate piece of paper if you need more room.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

Include phone # in ad? ☐ yes ☐ no  
(counts as one word)

Under which category would you like your ad to appear?

☐ Software ☐ Websites ☐ Instruction ☐ Instruments ☐ Parts/Accessories  
☐ MIDI Controllers ☐ Recording Services ☐ Records/CDs ☐ Employment ☐ Other

## TO COMPUTE COST OF AD

# \_\_\_\_\_ words x \$1.50 = \_\_\_\_\_

# \_\_\_\_\_ **bold** words x \$ .50 = \_\_\_\_\_

# \_\_\_\_\_ ALL CAPS wds x \$ .25 = \_\_\_\_\_

Address \$5.00 = \_\_\_\_\_

Total cost per issue = \_\_\_\_\_

(minimum \$25.00)

x number of issues to run x \_\_\_\_\_

**Total payment = \_\_\_\_\_**

☐ Payment enclosed, or Charge my

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express

Card # \_\_\_\_\_

Expiration date: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_





# Ride the Wired Surf

with the Fat Man

## BBQ: The Details at Last

In the nightmare that is multimedia, a lot of us are getting caught in our underwear in front of a very large classroom.

It is much harder than it should be to get good audio out of computers.

What can be done about that?

Well, for the past several issues, I've been talking about Project Bar-B-Q, the think tank organized last autumn by Team Fat and attended by 35 of the top minds in the computer audio industry. Bar-B-Q was convened to answer the question, "What do we want to see in hardware and software for music on computers in the next five years?"

Here — at last — are the answers.

Before we dive into the technical specs, I should share three important conclusions of Bar-B-Q:

- It would be very helpful to educate consumers, marketing people, manufacturers, game developers, and musicians about the benefits of quality sound playback in multimedia applications.

- A computer platform with the features defined by the Special Roundtable (see sidebar) would be able to run any "killer app" for sound that the Bar-B-Q Group could come up with.

- Apple's QuickTime seems to contain a great deal of the functionality that would be required of a standardized language for creating and playing back interactive music.

**The Envelope, Please.** And now, the eight features the Bar-B-Q group decided will be important in the musical computer of 2001, listed roughly in order of popularity. It's interesting to note that the items dealing with compatibility fall near the top of the list, while the "toys" fall toward the bottom.

1. *Compatible and easy-to-use applications, development tools, and household entertainment products.* Right there, I would bloody well have two or three more days a week to do my work.

I've spent the better part of this week dealing with soundcard issues. Right now

my desk is covered with these infernal green rosin sculptures that remind me of one of the more obnoxious puzzles from *The 7th Guest* — it seems they'll only work in random combinations. I have seven soundcards on my desk, and I have to put them into my computer as the task at hand dictates, painstakingly deinstalling everything that I'm not using at a given moment.

Some spectacular application ideas were thrown around at Bar-B-Q. I think a totally self-contained Record-Plant-on-a-desktop would be a killer app: Imagine a fully functional recording studio in a computer. (A computer that had a piece of Scotch tape run all the way around it so that no one could pry it open and stick some doggone green card in it that could stop it from working.)

We're basically asking for true plug and play: Turn it on, plug something into something else, and begin your adventure of entertainment or creation. Pull the ripcord and start mowing.

2. *Interactive composition and playback standards.* Do you realize what's implied in that? That is the birth of an art form. Imagine a musical Web page that let two people in different places interact with

each other and the music, creating a new piece. If this language existed, you could write a file like that, ship it to anyone in the world, and they'd be able to play it back or hook up to you and play it with you. People at home would be able to compose environments — not just MIDI files, but BBQ files.

I may be vastly over-simplifying what's involved in this. On the other hand, I see Todor Fay's Microsoft Interactive Music Architecture crawling right up to the border of what we're talking about. And I see Thomas Dolby's Headspace Beatnik Editor just on the border of being considered a standard language for interactive music. If QuickTime is an opportunity to really incorporate the widest span of everything everybody would want to do in an interactive file, that's the birth of something big! I don't know what the relative merits of these and other systems are, but we're going to get whichever one(s) we pick, so we need to do it with open eyes.

3. *Universal, open application programming interfaces (APIs).* Basically, APIs give programmers access to the inner functions of a program or operating system. If a program has an open

*Continued on page 77*

## I Want It Now!

In a special roundtable at the conclusion of Project Bar-B-Q, the hardware designers asked the software designers and musicians what features they would need to create and play back a "killer app," a program that could conclusively demonstrate the power and importance of high-quality computer audio. It turned out that they didn't need much — such a computer could be built today. Currently, the IASIG's Platform Development Working Group is looking into building a "BBQ Box" as a proof of concept. Here's what the musicians wanted:

- 44.1kHz, 16-bit PCM digital audio recording and playback.
- 32-stream digital audio playback (mixed to 6 channels).
- 6 speaker outputs.
- 3D (spherical) audio positioning.
- 44.1kHz, 24-voice DLS (downloadable sample support, i.e., the ability to load new samples into RAM and play them like ROM-based synthesizer sounds).
- Hardware-based DSP audio acceleration.
- Full-duplex audio I/O (i.e., simultaneous record and playback capability).
- Multi-user interactivity.
- 6X CD-ROM drive and 4Gb hard drive.



# Pinnacle Project Studio<sup>TM</sup> for Windows<sup>®</sup>

## instant gratification...

The complete music and audio production solution for Windows<sup>®</sup>



**\$599<sup>95</sup>**  
MSRP

 **Turtle Beach<sup>TM</sup>**

1-800-233-9377  
<http://www.tbeach.com>

**Turtle Beach Systems**  
5 Odell Plaza, Yonkers, NY 10701  
(914) 966-0600 • fax: (914) 966-1102

READER SERVICE NO. 143

### Hard-disk recording

- Studio-quality, multitrack digital audio recording with 20 bit stereo converters (>97dB S/N)
- Transfer your music to and from an external DAT with S/PDIF digital I/O
- Award-winning Turtle Beach Hurricane Architecture digital audio DSP accelerator

### Professional-grade 64 voice wavetable sampling synthesis

- Kurzweil<sup>™</sup> 32-voice MASSies<sup>™</sup> sampler with channelized FX processors, 4MB of instrument samples and up to 48MB optional sample RAM
- Second Kurzweil 32-voice expander synthesizer module with 4MB of instrument samples

### Powerful software suite

- Voyetra's award-winning Digital Orchestrator Plus<sup>™</sup> with more than 1000 MIDI and digital audio tracks, digital FX, MIDI transforms, music notation, and more!
- Patch Librarian, patch and sample files
- AudioStation<sup>®</sup> system controller
- AudioView<sup>™</sup> digital audio editor
- Diagnostic Utilities

### Versatile interfacing

- MPU-401 MIDI Port with cable
- S/PDIF<sup>®</sup> digital I/O RCA connectors
- Add more inputs/outputs with Fiji cards
- EIDE CD-ROM interface
- Compatible with Windows<sup>®</sup> 3.1, 95 and NT 4.0

### Pinnacle Project

**Studio** includes all of the software and hardware you need to turn your Windows<sup>®</sup> PC into a MIDI and digital audio recording system.

A MIDI interface connects your external keyboard to 64 MIDI voices of pro-quality Kurzweil synthesis.

Build a custom library of instrument samples and store them on your PC's hard drive—or use the hundreds of ROM-based sounds.

Record multi-track guitar, vocals and other audio in sync with MIDI synth tracks.

Add digital FX processing then transfer your CD quality music direct to DAT with the S/PDIF digital interface.

Why settle for a digital audio-only system or a sound card designed to play games? Pinnacle Project Studio is complete, integrated, expandable, affordable and compatible with Windows music software.

Just what you'd expect from the company that pioneered pro-audio hardware for the PC platform.

Turtle Beach.



Powered by  
Kurzweil Professional  
Digital Audio Sampling  
technology

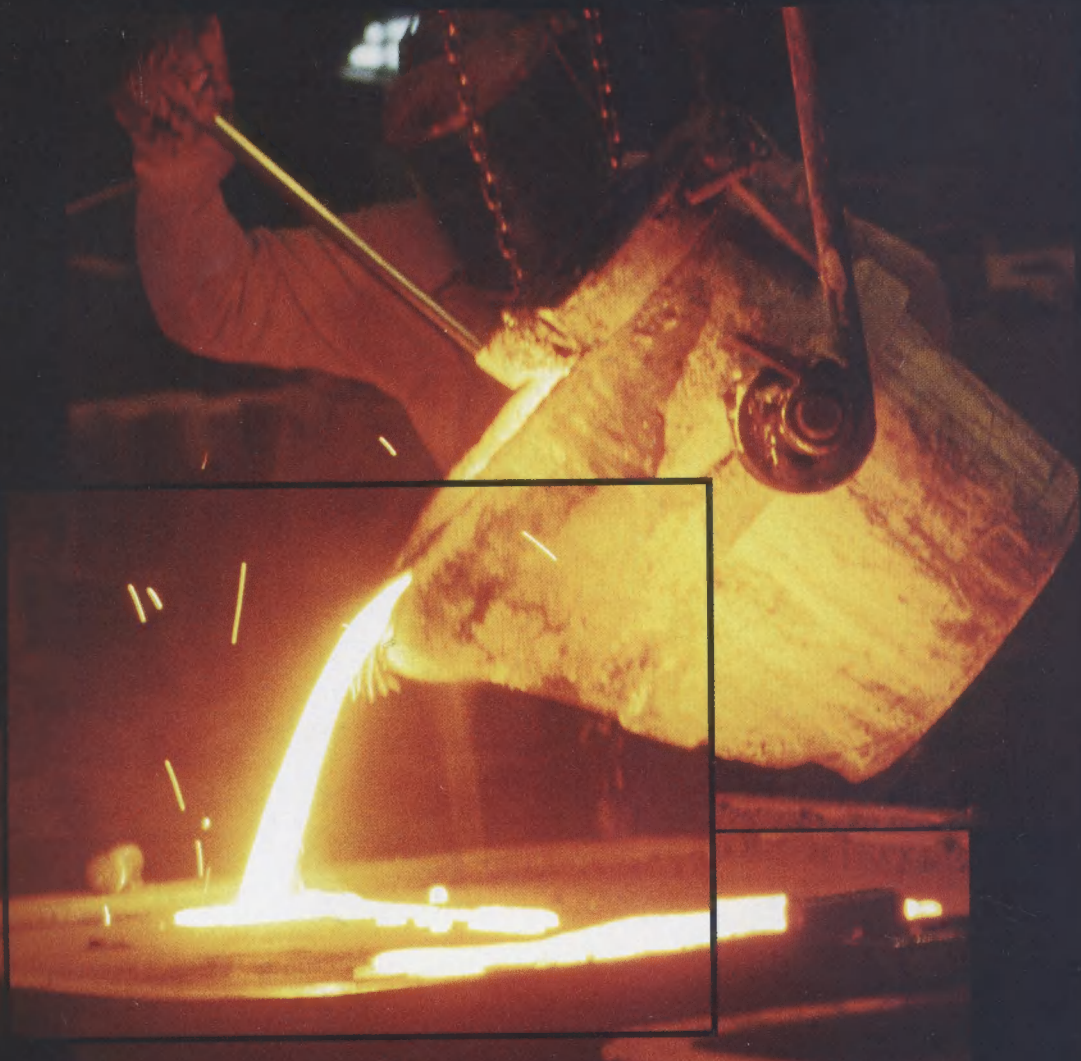


Includes full retail  
version of Voyetra's  
award-winning  
Digital Orchestrator Plus<sup>™</sup>

Copyright © 1997 Voyetra Technologies Inc. Pinnacle Project Studio, Hurricane, AudioView, and Digital Orchestrator Plus are trademarks of Voyetra Technologies Inc. AudioStation is a registered trademark of Voyetra Technologies Inc. Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Kurzweil and MASSies are trademarks of Young Chang Akki Co. Ltd. Pricing and specifications subject to change without notice. Turtle Beach Systems is a division of Voyetra Technologies Inc.



# Sound Forge Heats Up With ActiveMovie



Sound Forge 4.0, the award-winning digital sound editor for Windows, now supports ActiveMovie audio plug-ins. Sonic Foundry has selected ActiveMovie (a component of Microsoft's Interactive Media technology) as the foundation for the Sound Forge plug-in architecture. ActiveMovie plug-ins will be supported by a variety of audio software companies including Sonic Foundry and Waves.

Sound Forge also supports the ActiveX Streaming Format (ASF) – the new audio and video Internet and intranet streaming standard used by Microsoft's NetShow On-Demand.

Produce the hottest audio possible with the latest technology from Sonic Foundry.



## SOUND FORGE® 4.0

digital audio solutions for windows

1 800 57 SONIC or [www.sfoundry.com](http://www.sfoundry.com)



READER SERVICE NO. 144

100 South Baldwin, Suite 204, Madison, WI 53703 Tel: (608) 256 3133, Fax: (608) 256 7300, CompuServe: 74774,1340 or GO SONIC, Internet: [sales@sfoundry.com](mailto:sales@sfoundry.com)  
Sonic Foundry and Sound Forge are registered trademarks of Sonic Foundry, Inc. Other products mentioned are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective manufacturers.





# Music & Computers™

**YES!** I want to subscribe and save **39% off** the cover price.  
I get 1 year (6 issues) for **only \$18.00!**

☐ Payment Enclosed

☐ VISA

☐ MasterCard

Card # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Price good in U.S. only. GA, KS, and TN residents add applicable sales tax. \*Canada/Mexico/International surface mail add \$10. International air courier add \$30. All non-U.S. orders must be prepaid in U.S. Funds by VISA, MasterCard, or International Money Order only. Please allow up to six weeks for delivery of first issue. \*Canada GST included - Permit #124513540. Basic Rate: 1 yr. \$29.95.

77GS7-MC





NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO.1286 BOULDER CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**Music & Computers**<sup>TM</sup>

PO BOX 56220

BOULDER CO 80323-6220

